

# Catholic Theological College

Recognised Teaching Institution of the Melbourne College of Divinity  
Affiliated College of Monash University & Australian Catholic University

# HANDBOOK 2011



278 Victoria Parade, East Melbourne Victoria 3002  
PO Box 146, East Melbourne VIC 8002  
Australia

Phone (03) 9412 3333  
Fax (03) 9412 3393

Email [ctc@ctc.edu.au](mailto:ctc@ctc.edu.au)  
Website [www.ctc.edu.au](http://www.ctc.edu.au)

## First Semester

February	28	Monday	Classes commence	
<hr/>				
March	4	Friday	Orientation	4.30pm
			Inaugural Mass	5.30pm
			Light refreshments	6.30pm
	18	Friday	Census Date for First Semester	
<hr/>				
April	18	Monday	Intra-semester recess	
	24		<i>Easter Sunday</i>	
<hr/>				
May	2	Monday	Classes resume	
	12	Thursday	MCD Graduation ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	7.30pm
	18	Wednesday	Knox Public Lecture	7.30pm
<hr/>				
June	3	Friday	Classes end	
	6	Monday	Revision Week	
	9	Thursday	College Mass and Dinner	6.00pm
	13	Monday	Examinations commence	
	17	Friday	End of First Semester	
	20	Monday	Mid-year recess commences	

## Winter Intensives

July	4	Monday	Winter Intensives commence	
	8	Friday	Census Date for Winter Intensives	
	15	Friday	Winter Intensives ends	

## Second Semester

July	25	Monday	Classes commence	
<hr/>				
August	12	Friday	Census Date for Second Semester	
<hr/>				
September	19	Monday	Intra-semester recess	
<hr/>				
October	3	Monday	Classes resume	
	28	Friday	Classes end	
	31	Monday	Revision Week	
<hr/>				
November	2	Wednesday	Open Day	
	4	Friday	End of Year Mass	5.30pm
	7	Monday	Examinations commence	
	11	Friday	End of Second Semester	
11 November – 10 December			The Experience of Catholic Culture Study Tour	

*Note: CTC classes are held on all public holidays during the teaching semester*

# Staff Calendar

# 2011

---

<b>February</b>	18	Friday	Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Kevin Lenehan	1.00pm
			Staff Meeting	2.15pm
	25	Friday	Academic Board	2.15pm
-----				
<b>March</b>	4	Friday	Inaugural Mass	5.30pm
	10	Thursday	Senate	3.00pm
	25	Friday	Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Callan Ledsham	1.00pm
			Staff Meeting	2.15pm
-----				
<b>April</b>	8	Friday	Academic Board	2.15pm
-----				
<b>May</b>	6	Friday	Departments review units	
			Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Phillip Gleeson	1.00pm
			Staff Meeting	2.15pm
	12	Thursday	MCD Graduation ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	7.30pm
	18	Wednesday	Knox Public Lecture	7.30pm
	20	Friday	Academic Board	2.15pm
-----				
<b>June</b>	8	Wednesday	MCD Faculty Research Day	
	9	Thursday	Senate	3.30pm
			College Mass and Dinner	6.00pm
-----				
<b>July</b>	1	Friday	Semester results due to Academic Records Office	
	8	Friday	Review of Studies	2.15pm
-----				
<b>August</b>	5	Friday	Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Stuart Moran	1.00pm
			Staff Meeting	2.15pm
	19	Friday	Academic Board	2.15pm
-----				
<b>September</b>	7	Wednesday	Research Supervisors Training Seminar	10.00am
				2.00pm
-----				
<b>October</b>	7	Friday	Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Graeme Pender	1.00pm
			Staff Meeting	2.15pm
	21	Friday	Academic Board	2.15pm
			Staff Dinner	
-----				
<b>November</b>	2	Wednesday	Open Day	
	3	Thursday	Senate Meeting	4.00pm
	4	Friday	End of Year Mass	5.30pm
	9	Wednesday	MCD Staff Consultation Day and Field meetings	
	25	Friday	Semester results due to Academic Records Office	
			Deans enrol seminarians provisionally	
-----				
<b>December</b>	2	Friday	Review of Studies	2.15pm

---

*Note: CTC classes are held on all public holidays during the teaching semester*

# Contents

---

Academic Calendar .....	2
Staff Calendar.....	3
Acknowledgement of Indigenous Australians .....	8
Melbourne College of Divinity .....	8
Recognised Teaching Institutions .....	10
Other Institutions.....	10
Catholic Theological College.....	11
Opening Hours .....	11
Affiliated Seminaries.....	12
Other Seminaries .....	12
Senate .....	13
Administration.....	13
Academic Board.....	14
Faculty.....	15
Senior Fellows of the Catholic Theological College .....	16
Lecturing Staff Email Addresses.....	17
Administration Staff Email Addresses .....	18
Library Staff Email Addresses .....	18
Academic Records Office .....	18
Knox Public Lecture.....	19
Thomas Carr Centre .....	19
Mannix Library .....	20
<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Enquiries.....	22
Accreditation and Sponsorship.....	22
Computer Access.....	22
Student Lockers.....	22
Orientation.....	22
Student Card.....	23
Master's Prize.....	23
Student Representative Council (SRC) .....	24
Chapel and Mass Times .....	24
Car Parking.....	25
Disability Support .....	25
International Students.....	26
Support for International Students .....	27

# Contents

---

<b>Policies and Procedures</b> .....	<b>28</b>
Smoking .....	28
Your Rights as an MCD Student.....	28
Discrimination and Harassment .....	29
Grievances .....	29
Peer Contact Officers .....	29
Privacy.....	29
<b>Fees and Other Costs</b> .....	<b>30</b>
Tuition Fees.....	30
Other Costs.....	30
Invoices and Statements .....	31
Refunds.....	31
Bursaries for Tuition .....	31
Census Dates .....	31
AUSTUDY and Youth Allowance.....	31
FEE-HELP .....	32
<b>Academic Information</b> .....	<b>34</b>
Undergraduate Enrolment and Re-enrolment .....	34
Postgraduate Enrolment and Re-enrolment.....	34
Single Unit Enrolment.....	34
Audit (no assessment) .....	34
Exchange Studies .....	34
Credit for Prior Studies .....	34
Unit Numbering.....	34
Prerequisites .....	35
Workload/Class Structure .....	35
Attendance Requirements .....	35
Class Size .....	35
Withdrawal from Units.....	35
Census Dates .....	36
Study Skills Seminar .....	35
Deferral of Study .....	36
Cancellation of Units.....	36
Unit Evaluations .....	36
Graduation .....	37

# Contents

---

<b>Assessment</b> .....	<b>38</b>
Assessment Structure for Undergraduate Students .....	38
Assessment Structure for Postgraduate Students .....	39
Assignments .....	40
Extensions .....	41
Late Work.....	42
Examinations .....	42
Special Consideration.....	42
Copyright.....	43
Plagiarism and Collusion .....	43
Results .....	43
Grades for Coursework Units.....	44
Appeals.....	45
<b>Style Guide</b> .....	<b>46</b>
<b>Undergraduate Studies</b> .....	<b>53</b>
Undergraduate Enrolment Procedures .....	55
Studies for Ordination to the Priesthood .....	56
Diaconate Program .....	58
Associate Diploma in Ministry .....	59
Diploma in Ministry .....	60
Diploma in Philosophy .....	61
Bachelor of Theology – <i>New Structure</i> .....	62
Bachelor of Theology – <i>Old Structure</i> .....	64
Bachelor of Theology (Honours) .....	65
Bachelor of Arts / Bachelor of Theology .....	66
<b>Undergraduate Units</b> .....	<b>67</b>
Field A     Humanities .....	68
Philosophy .....	76
Field B     Biblical Studies .....	93
Field C     Christian Thought and History	
Systematic Theology .....	113
Church History .....	129
Field D     Theology: Mission and Ministry	
Moral and Practical Theology .....	139
Pastoral and General Studies .....	147
Christian Spirituality .....	157

# Contents

---

<b>Non-Degree Units</b> .....	<b>167</b>
<b>Postgraduate Studies</b> .....	<b>169</b>
Typical Postgraduate Study Paths .....	170
Enrolment Procedures .....	171
Census Dates .....	171
Fees.....	171
FEE-HELP .....	171
<b>Postgraduate Coursework Studies</b> .....	<b>172</b>
Assessment Structure .....	172
Graduate Certificate in Theology .....	173
Graduate Certificate in Liturgy .....	173
Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education.....	174
Graduate Diploma in Theology .....	175
Specialised Graduate Diplomas .....	176
Master of Theological Studies.....	177
Master of Arts (Theology).....	178
Specialised Master of Arts .....	178
<b>Postgraduate Research Studies</b> .....	<b>179</b>
Grants, Scholarships and Facilities for Research Students .....	179
Research Calendar.....	180
Master of Theology .....	181
Master of Arts.....	181
Doctor of Theology .....	182
Doctor of Philosophy .....	182
<b>Postgraduate Units</b> .....	<b>183</b>
Field A     Humanities .....	184
Philosophy .....	186
Field B     Biblical Studies .....	198
Field C     Christian Thought and History	
Systematic Theology .....	210
Church History .....	222
Field D     Theology: Mission and Ministry	
Moral and Practical Theology .....	228
Pastoral and General Studies .....	234
Christian Spirituality .....	245
MCD Dedicated Postgraduate Units (Level 4) .....	248

# Contents

---

Index of Undergraduate Units .....	248
Index of Postgraduate Units .....	252
Location Map .....	255
Campus Maps .....	256
<b>Timetable</b> .....	259
First Semester .....	260
Second Semester .....	261
Intensives.....	262
Study Tours .....	262
Graduate Certificate Units.....	263
Calendar .....	264

## Acknowledgement of Indigenous Australians

---

The Melbourne College of Divinity and its Recognised Teaching Institutions (RTIs) acknowledge with respect the traditional custodians of this land and, in particular, the Wurundjeri people of the Kulin nation.

We encourage and support MCD staff and students to work creatively in implementing appropriate policies and practices in our various RTIs, in consultation with Indigenous leaders.

We recognise our responsibilities and opportunities as Christian educational institutions to respect and understand Australia's Indigenous peoples, to build a more just Australia and to commit ourselves to the work of reconciliation.



# Melbourne College of Divinity

---



*Qui est ex Deo  
verba Dei audit*

The one who is from God  
hears the words of God

-John 8:47

## MCD Office

21 Highbury Grove  
Kew VIC 3101  
Phone (03) 9853 3177  
Fax (03) 9853 6695  
Email: [admin@mcd.edu.au](mailto:admin@mcd.edu.au)  
Website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au)

*Cricos Provider: 01037A*

Established in 1910 by the Parliament of the State of Victoria, the Melbourne College of Divinity (MCD) is the world's oldest ecumenical degree-granting consortium. The 2010 Centenary of the MCD celebrated the unique ecumenical vision of the founders of the College in 1910. Today the MCD consists of eight denominational colleges representing the Anglican, Baptist, Churches of Christ, Roman Catholic and Uniting churches, and The Salvation Army, and one specialist institute, the Institute for Christian Spirituality and Pastoral Formation.

The MCD is committed to ecumenical co-operation in theological education which enables each member institution to be true to its own heritage and commitments, yet at the same time open to the enrichment of engagement with others. The opportunities created by such co-operation are available in few other places in the world.

## Recognised Teaching Institutions (RTIs)

### **Catholic Theological College (CTC)**

278 Victoria Parade  
East Melbourne VIC 3002  
[PO Box 146, East Melbourne VIC 8002]  
Phone (03) 9412 3333  
Fax (03) 9412 3393  
Email: [ctc@ctc.edu.au](mailto:ctc@ctc.edu.au)  
Website: [www.ctc.edu.au](http://www.ctc.edu.au)

### **Churches of Christ Theological College (CCTC)**

40–60 Jacksons Road  
Mulgrave VIC 3170  
Phone (03) 9790 1000  
Fax (03) 9795 1655  
Email: [registrar@cctc.edu.au](mailto:registrar@cctc.edu.au)  
Website: [www.cctc.edu.au](http://www.cctc.edu.au)

### **Institute for Christian Spirituality and Pastoral Formation (ICSPF)**

175 Royal Parade,  
Parkville, VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9341 5800  
Email: [smithm@mira.net](mailto:smithm@mira.net)  
Website: [www.icspf.edu.au](http://www.icspf.edu.au)

### **Salvation Army Training College (SATC)**

303 Royal Parade  
Parkville VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9347 0299  
Fax (03) 9349 1036  
Email: [sttc@aus.salvationarmy.org](mailto:sttc@aus.salvationarmy.org)  
Website: [www.salvationarmy.org.au/college](http://www.salvationarmy.org.au/college)

### **United Faculty of Theology (UFT)**

29 College Crescent  
Parkville VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9340 8890  
Fax (03) 9340 8899  
Email: [uft@uft.edu.au](mailto:uft@uft.edu.au)  
Website: [www.uft.edu.au](http://www.uft.edu.au)

### **Whitley College**

271 Royal Parade  
Parkville VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9340 8023  
Fax (03) 9349 4241  
Email: [whitley@whitley.unimelb.edu.au](mailto:whitley@whitley.unimelb.edu.au)  
Website: [www.whitley.unimelb.edu.au](http://www.whitley.unimelb.edu.au)

### **Yarra Theological Union (YTU)**

98 Albion Road  
Box Hill VIC 3128  
[PO Box 79, Box Hill VIC 3128]  
Phone (03) 9890 3771 or (03) 9898 2240  
Fax (03) 9890 1160  
Email: [registrar@ytu.edu.au](mailto:registrar@ytu.edu.au)  
Website: [www.ytu.edu.au](http://www.ytu.edu.au)

## Other Institutions

### **Theology Online at Melbourne College of Divinity**

Trinity College  
Royal Parade  
Parkville VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9348 7478  
Fax: (03) 9348 7460  
Email: [uftonline@trinity.unimelb.edu.au](mailto:uftonline@trinity.unimelb.edu.au)  
Website: [www.trinitycollege.vic.edu.au/theologyonline](http://www.trinitycollege.vic.edu.au/theologyonline)

# Catholic Theological College

---

Catholic Theological College (CTC) was established in 1972 by a group of dioceses and religious orders which agreed to act together as a confederated body in academic matters. This federation currently comprises the archdioceses of Melbourne and Hobart, the dioceses of Ballarat, Sandhurst and Sale, the Oblates of Mary Immaculate, the Salesians of Don Bosco, the Conventual Franciscan Friars, and the Dominican Friars.

CTC is committed to the highest standards of teaching and research in philosophy and theology, within the Catholic tradition. It shares in the Church's mission to spread the Gospel, and provides academic formation for people committed to the pastoral service of the Church. In 1973, CTC became a Recognised Teaching Institution of the Melbourne College of Divinity, which was constituted as a degree-granting body by the Parliament of Victoria in 1910. CTC is also an affiliated college of Monash University and Australian Catholic University.

The College is now conveniently located in East Melbourne, beside the Fitzroy Gardens, and on the edge of the Melbourne CBD. Its buildings bring together the historic bluestone of the original Parade College and the award-winning architecture of Gregory Burgess.

Students come from a wide range of backgrounds and interests. Some are preparing for ministry in the Church, while others are undertaking study for professional development or personal enrichment.

CTC offers a range of undergraduate and postgraduate courses, as well as the possibility of auditing individual units for interest rather than for assessment.

The teaching staff at CTC are internationally qualified and highly experienced.

## Opening Hours

---

### **During Semester**

Monday to Thursday 8:30am – 9:00pm

Friday 8:30am – 5:00pm (except when intensive classes are held at CTC)

### **Outside Teaching Semester**

Monday to Friday 8:30am – 5:00pm

### **Weekends**

Closed (except when intensive classes are held at CTC)

### **Public holidays**

CTC classes are held on all public holidays during the teaching semester.

On public holidays outside the teaching semester CTC is closed.

## Affiliated Seminaries

---

### **Diocesan Seminary for Victoria and Tasmania**

Corpus Christi College  
180 Drummond Street  
Carlton VIC 3053  
Phone (03) 9657 0222  
Fax (03) 9657 0246  
Website: [www.corpuschristicollege.org](http://www.corpuschristicollege.org)

### **Salesians of Don Bosco (sdb)**

Salesian Theological College  
[PO Box 338]  
59 Queens Parade  
Clifton Hill VIC 3068  
Phone (03) 9482 7119  
Fax (03) 9482 9305  
Website: [www.donbosco.asn.au/auxilium](http://www.donbosco.asn.au/auxilium)

### **Oblates of Mary Immaculate (omi)**

St Mary's Seminary  
62-94 Jacksons Road  
Mulgrave VIC 3170  
Phone (03) 9795 3535  
Fax (03) 9701 0222  
Website: [www.oblates.com.au](http://www.oblates.com.au)

### **Conventual Franciscan Friars (ofm conv)**

St Joseph of Cupertino Friary  
10 Dimar Court  
Dingley VIC 3172  
Phone (03) 9551 7136  
Fax (03) 9551 7579  
Website: [www.ofmconventuals.org.au](http://www.ofmconventuals.org.au)

### **Dominican Friars (op)**

St Dominic's Priory  
816 Riversdale Road  
Camberwell VIC 3124  
Phone (03) 9912 6880  
Fax (03) 9011 9748  
Website: [www.op.org.au](http://www.op.org.au)

## Other Seminaries

---

### **Missionaries of God's Love (mgl)**

297 Warrigal Road  
Burwood VIC 3125  
Phone (03) 9808 2646  
Fax (03) 9808 2646  
Website: [www.mglvocation.org](http://www.mglvocation.org)

### **Servite Friars (osm)**

Servite Priory  
32 Park Drive  
[PO Box 94]  
Parkville VIC 3052  
Phone (03) 9479 2979  
Fax (03) 9349 2633  
Website: [www.servidimaria.org](http://www.servidimaria.org)

---

## Senate

---

The Senate is the governing body of Catholic Theological College and comprises the residential bishops of the dioceses of Victoria and Tasmania, the provincials whose seminaries are affiliated with the College, the Master, the Deputy Master, two representatives of the Academic Board, and up to three co-opted members.

Most Rev Denis Hart	<i>Archbishop of Melbourne, President</i>
Most Rev Adrian Doyle AM	<i>Archbishop of Hobart</i>
Most Rev Peter Connors	<i>Bishop of Ballarat</i>
Most Rev Christopher Prowse	<i>Bishop of Sale</i>
Most Rev Joseph Grech	<i>Bishop of Sandhurst</i>
Very Rev Harry Dyer omi	<i>Provincial, Oblates of Mary Immaculate</i>
Very Rev Prof Francis Moloney sdb AM	<i>Provincial, Salesians of Don Bosco</i>
Very Rev Joseph Truong Xuan Nguyen ofm conv	<i>Conventual Franciscan Custos</i>
Very Rev Kevin Saunders op	<i>Provincial, Dominican Friars</i>
Very Rev Dr Shane Mackinlay	<i>Master</i>
Dr Frances Baker rsm	<i>Deputy Master (2010)</i>
Very Rev Dr Ian Waters	<i>Academic Board Representative</i>
To be appointed	<i>Academic Board Representative</i>
Very Rev Dr Ken Barker mgl	<i>Co-opted Member</i>
Prof Peter Carpenter	<i>Co-opted Member</i>
Very Rev Brendan Lane	<i>Co-opted Member</i>
Rev Dr Brian Boyle	<i>Secretary/Minutes</i>

## Administration

---

Very Rev Dr Shane Mackinlay	<i>Master</i>
Dr Frances Baker rsm	<i>Deputy Master (2010)</i> <i>Graduate Certificate in Liturgy Coordinator</i> <i>Graduate Certificate in Teaching RE Coordinator</i>
Rev Dr Brian Boyle	<i>Academic Dean</i>
To be appointed	<i>Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)</i>
To be appointed	<i>Executive Assistant to the Master</i>
Ms Jennifer Delahunt	<i>Academic Records Officer</i>
Mrs Rose Sultana	<i>Academic Records Officer</i>

# Academic Board

---

The Academic Board is responsible for the development and implementation of general academic policy regarding teaching and research, within the framework of MCD regulations.

<b>Master</b>	Shane Mackinlay BTheol (MCD) BA (Monash) MPhil (Leuven) PhD (Leuven)
<b>Deputy Master (2010)</b>	Frances Baker rsm BA (Melb) BEd (Melb) BTheol (MCD) STD (Greg)
<b>Academic Dean</b>	Brian Boyle BA (ANU) BTheol (MCD) DipTertEd (UNE) STL (Greg) STD (Greg)
<b>Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)</b>	To be appointed

## Department Representatives

### Philosophy

**Department Head:** John Maher omi BSc (Hons) (Monash) BD (MCD) DipEd (Monash) PhD (Monash)  
Callan Ledsham BA (Hons) (UWA) MA (Monash) MPhil (Leuven) PhD (Leuven)

### Biblical Studies (2010)

**Department Head:** Anthony Dean cm LSS (PBI)  
B Rod Doyle cfc STL (S. Thomas, Rome) LSS (PBC) PhD (Melb)

### Systematic Theology (2010)

**Department Head:** Paul Connell MA (Oxon) STD (Greg)  
Steven Rigo BTheol (MCD) STL (Greg)

### Church History

**Department Head:** Christopher Shorrock ofm conv BTheol (MCD) STL (Seraph) DTheol (MCD)  
Max Vodola BTheol (MCD) MA (Monash) MTS (MCD)

### Moral Theology and Canon Law (2010)

**Department Head:** Frances Baker rsm BA (Melb) BEd (Melb) BTheol (MCD) STD (Greg)  
Ian Waters MChurchAdmin (CUA) JCD (St Paul, Ottawa) PhD (Ottawa)

### Pastoral and General Studies

**Department Head:** William Attard BTheol (MCD) BEd (LaTrobe) LicPsych (Greg) MAPsS  
Austin Cooper omi AM MA (CUA) PhD (Monash)

### Co-opted Members (2010)

Margot Hillel OAM BA (LaTrobe) MA (Melb) PhD (Monash)  
Christopher Monaghan cp BTheol (MCD) LSS (PBI)  
Anthony Ireland BTheol (MCD) STL (Greg) MA (S. Thomas, Rome) STD (S. Thomas, Rome) MACE

### Student Representatives (2010)

Anthony Lindblom  
Elie (Thomas) Azzi op

# Faculty

---

## Department of Philosophy

John Maher omi BSc (Hons) (Monash) BD (MCD) DipEd (Monash) PhD (Monash) ~ *Department Head*  
John Begley sj MA (Melb) PhD (Greg)  
Norman Ford sdb STL (PSU, Turin) PhD (PSU, Rome)  
Callan Ledsham BA (Hons) (UWA) MA (Monash) MPhil (Leuven) PhD (Leuven)  
Shane Mackinlay BTheol (MCD) BA (Monash) MPhil (Leuven) PhD (Leuven)  
Gregory McCormick op MA (Leuven) STB (Leuven) LicPhil (Leuven) MTheol (Otago) PhD (Otago)

## Department of Biblical Studies

Brian Boyle BA (ANU) BTheol (MCD) DipTertEd (UNE) STL (Greg) STD (Greg)  
Anthony Dean cm LSS (PBI)  
B Rod Doyle cfc STL (S. Thomas, Rome) LSS (PBC) PhD (Melb)  
Francis J Moloney sdb AM STL (PSU) LSS (PBI) DPhil (Oxon) FAHA  
Stuart Moran LLB (Hons) (Melb) BTheol (MCD) MTS (MCD) LSS (PBI)  
Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv MSc (TSTU) STB (Seraph) STL (Greg) STD (Greg)  
Mark O'Brien op BSc (UNE) STB (S. Thomas, Rome) LSS (PBI) DTheol (MCD)

## Department of Systematic Theology

Frances Baker rsm BA (Melb) BEd (Melb) BTheol (MCD) STD (Greg)  
Elio Capra sdb DTheol (MCD)  
Paul Connell MA (Oxon) STD (Greg)  
Timothy Costelloe sdb DD BTheol (MCD) STL (PSU, Rome) DTheol (MCD)  
Terence Curtin STL (Pontif Urban) BEd (Melb) STD (Greg)  
Peter Elliott DD MA (Oxon) STD (Lateran)  
Denise Goodwin DipT (SCV-ICE) BEd (Phillip) GradCertRE (ACU) GradDipRE (ACU) MA (Theol) (ACU)  
Kevin Lenehan BA (Monash) BTheol (Hons) (MCD) MRelStuds (Leuven) MTheol (Leuven) STL (Leuven)  
Peter Matheson STL (Pontif Urban) STD (Greg)  
Brian Nichols BTheol (MCD) STL (S. Anselmo, Rome)  
Brendan Reed BTheol (MCD) STL (Greg) MRelStuds (Leuven)  
Steven Rigo BTheol (MCD) STL (Greg)  
Denis Stanley DipLib (RMIT) BTheol (MCD) STL (S. Thomas, Rome)

## Department of Church History

Christopher Shorrock ofm conv BTheol (MCD) STL (Seraph) DTheol (MCD) ~ *Department Head*  
Ian Breward MA (Auckland) BD (Otago) PhD (Manchester)  
Austin Cooper omi AM MA (CUA) PhD (Monash)  
Helen Delaney rsm CTE (MTC) BA (Melb) MEdAdmin (UNE) DCL (SPU) PhD (Ottawa) FACE  
Clara Staffa Geoghegan BA (Monash) BTheol (MCD) GradDipEd (ACU)  
Peter Hansen MA (Monash) BTheol (Hons) (MCD) LLB (Melb) PhD (MCD)  
John (Hilary) Martin op STLr (St Albert) MLitt (Oxon) PhD (UCLA)  
Max Vodola BTheol (MCD) MA (Monash) MTS (MCD)

## Department of Moral Theology and Canon Law

Frances Baker rsm BA (Melb) BEd (Melb) BTheol (MCD) STD (Greg)

Helen Delaney rsm CTE (MTC) BA (Melb) MEdAdmin (UNE) DCL (SPU) PhD (Ottawa) FACE

Norman Ford sdb STL (PSU, Turin) PhD (PSU, Rome)

Anthony Ireland BTheol (MCD) STL (Greg) MA (S. Thomas, Rome) STD (S. Thomas, Rome) MACE

Kevin McGovern STL (Weston) DipAppSci (QIT)

Ian Waters MChurchAdmin (CUA) JCD (St Paul, Ottawa) PhD (Ottawa)

## Department of Pastoral and General Studies

William Attard BTheol (MCD) BEd (LaTrobe) LicPsych (Greg) MAPsS ~ *Department Head*

Elio Capra sdb DTheol (MCD)

Austin Cooper omi AM MA (CUA) PhD (Monash)

Anthony Dean cm LSS (PBI)

Clara Staffa Geoghegan BA (Monash) BTheol (MCD) GradDipEd (ACU)

Tom Knowles sss BA (Melb) MA (LitStud) (CUA)

Callan Ledsham BA (Hons) (UWA) MA (Monash) MPhil (Leuven) PhD (Leuven)

Michael McEntee STL (Pontif Urban) STD (Pontif Urban)

Stuart Moran LLB (Hons) (Melb) BTheol (MCD) MTS (MCD) LSS (PBI)

Christopher Shorrock ofm conv BTheol (MCD) STL (Seraph) DTheol (MCD)

Margaret Smith sgs BA (Melb) MA (LitStud) (CUA) DMin (CTC, Chicago)

Peter Varengo sdb STB (UPS) DipRE (InstRelEd, Dundalk) MEd (RE) (Boston College)

## Senior Fellows of Catholic Theological College

---

2004 John Begley sj MA (Melb) PhD (Greg)

2005 Austin Cooper omi AM MA (CUA) PhD (Monash)

Norman Ford sdb STL (PSU, Turin) PhD (PSU, Rome)

2006 Peter Cross MA (Oxon) STD (Greg)

B Rod Doyle cfc STL (S.Thomas Rome) LSS (PBC) PhD (Melb)

2007 Peter Kenny BSc (Melb) STD (Pontif Urban)

2008 Ian Waters MChurchAdmin (CUA) JCD (St Paul, Ottawa) PhD (Ottawa)

2009 Francis J Moloney sdb AM STL (PSU) LSS (PBI) DPhil (Oxon) FAHA



John  
Begley sj



Austin  
Cooper  
omi AM



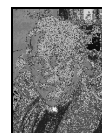
Norman  
Ford sdb



Peter  
Cross



B Rod  
Doyle cfc



Peter  
Kenny



Ian Waters



Francis J  
Moloney  
sdb AM



## Lecturing Staff Email Addresses

---

William Attard  
wattard@ctc.edu.au

Frances Baker rsm  
fbaker@ctc.edu.au

John Begley sj  
jbegley@ctc.edu.au

Brian Boyle  
bboyle@ctc.edu.au

Elio Capra sdb  
ecapra@ctc.edu.au

Paul Connell  
pconnell@ctc.edu.au

Austin Cooper omi AM  
acooper@ctc.edu.au

Timothy Costelloe sdb  
tcostelloe@ctc.edu.au

Terence Curtin  
tcurtin@ctc.edu.au

Anthony Dean cm  
adean@ctc.edu.au

Helen Delaney rsm  
hdelaney@ctc.edu.au

B Rod Doyle cfc  
rdoyle@ctc.edu.au

Peter Elliott  
pellott@ctc.edu.au

Norman Ford sdb  
nford@ctc.edu.au

Clara Staffa Geoghegan  
cgeoghegan@ctc.edu.au

Denise Goodwin  
dgoodwin@ctc.edu.au

Peter Hansen  
phansen@ctc.edu.au

Anthony Ireland  
tireland@ctc.edu.au

Tom Knowles sss  
tknowles@ctc.edu.au

Callan Ledsham  
cledsham@ctc.edu.au

Kevin Lenehan  
klenehan@ctc.edu.au

Shane Mackinlay  
smackinlay@ctc.edu.au

John Maher omi  
jmaher@ctc.edu.au

John (Hilary) Martin  
hmartin@ctc.edu.au

Peter Matheson  
pmatheson@ctc.edu.au

Gregory McCormick op  
gmccormick@ctc.edu.au

Michael McEntee  
mmcentee@ctc.edu.au

Kevin McGovern  
kmcgovern@ctc.edu.au

Francis J. Moloney sdb AM  
fmoloney@ctc.edu.au

Stuart Moran  
smoran@ctc.edu.au

Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv  
anguyen@ctc.edu.au

Brian Nichols  
bnichols@ctc.edu.au

Mark O'Brien op  
mobrien@ctc.edu.au

Brendan Reed  
breed@ctc.edu.au

Steven Rigo  
srigo@ctc.edu.au

Christopher Shorrock ofm conv  
cshorrock@ctc.edu.au

Margaret Smith sgs  
msmith@ctc.edu.au

Denis Stanley  
dstanley@ctc.edu.au

Peter Varengo sdb  
pvarengo@ctc.edu.au  
Max Vodola  
mvodola@ctc.edu.au

Ian Waters  
iwaters@ctc.edu.au

## Administration Staff Email Addresses

---

Shane Mackinlay smackinlay@ctc.edu.au	<i>Master</i>
Frances Baker rsm fbaker@ctc.edu.au	<i>Deputy Master (2010)</i>
Brian Boyle bboyle@ctc.edu.au	<i>Academic Dean</i>
To be appointed postgrad@ctc.edu.au	<i>Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)</i>
To be appointed	<i>Executive Assistant to the Master</i>
Jenny Delahunt jdelahunt@ctc.edu.au	<i>Academic Records Officer</i>
Rose Sultana rsultana@ctc.edu.au	<i>Academic Records Officer</i>

## Library Staff Email Addresses

---

Tony McCumstie tmccumstie@ctc.edu.au	<i>Head Librarian</i>
Rosalie Cotter rcotter@ctc.edu.au	<i>Deputy Librarian</i>
Lisa Gerber lgerber@ctc.edu.au	<i>Library Technician</i>

## Academic Records Office

---

The Academic Records Office records and maintains the enrolment, re-enrolment, results and financial information for each student at the College. This information is held in confidence and used only for the purpose for which it is gathered. The office supplies students with documentation relevant to their studies.

The office is open Monday to Friday, 8:30am – 5:00pm.

Miss Jennifer Delahunt MBIT (RMIT) GradDipTheol (MCD)  
Mrs Rose Sultana

## Knox Public Lecture

---

The annual Knox Lecture is an important date in the calendar of Catholic Theological College. It commemorates the life and ministry of the founder of the College, the late James Robert Cardinal Knox, fifth Archbishop of Melbourne.

James Robert Knox was Archbishop of Melbourne from 1967 to 1974. As Archbishop he had a grand vision for theological education in Melbourne, which led to the formation of a significant Catholic theological faculty dedicated to the education not only of future priests but also of religious and laity. This educational institute would take its place in the wider Christian and civil context as part of the Melbourne College of Divinity.

This vision is embodied today in Catholic Theological College and it is through the Knox Lecture that the College acknowledges its great debt to James Knox.

The Knox Lecture has been offered annually from 1978 and has been given by speakers including: Cardinal Walter Kasper (2003), Professor Margaret Manion ibvm AO (2001), Rev. Professor Francis Moloney sdb AM (2007), Professor Gregory Craven (2008), Rev. Dr Brendan Byrne sj (2009), and Rev. Professor Gerald O'Collins sj AC (2010). The 2011 lecture will be given on Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup> May.

## Thomas Carr Centre

---

The Thomas Carr Centre is administered by the staff of the Archdiocesan Building Services. The staff from Building Services who are located at the Thomas Carr Centre include:

<i>Reception</i>	Frances Violi Rebekah Kent
<i>Diocesan Building Services Officers</i>	Lindsay Cresswell Ray Cutajar John Iudice

Building Services provides the following support at the College:

- Reception Services including:
  - Room bookings in the Thomas Carr Centre
  - Receiving and receipting student fees
- Building service and maintenance including:
  - Receiving reports of general maintenance needs
  - Emergency Management, First Aid and Sick Bay

The Building Services team is located at the Thomas Carr Centre reception.

# Mannix Library

---

The Mannix Library exists primarily to serve the needs of staff and students of Catholic Theological College, and is also open to the public. It provides access to over 100,000 monograph volumes and approximately 220 current serials.



The library was founded in 1923 as part of Corpus Christi College – the provincial seminary for the Catholic dioceses of Victoria and Tasmania.

The seminary and the library were located at various times at Werribee, Glen Waverley and Clayton. When Catholic Theological College was established in 1972, library services were extended to CTC. In 1999, the Catholic Archdiocese of Melbourne assumed responsibility for funding the library, which was renamed The Daniel Mannix Library and moved from Clayton to its current site in East Melbourne.

Library fees are included in the unit fees.

## Library Hours

### *During Semester*

Monday to Thursday: 9.00am – 8.00pm

Friday: 9.00am – 5.00pm

### *Outside of Semester*

Monday to Friday: 9.00am – 5.00pm

The Library may also be open during weekend intensive classes (see website for details).

## Contact Details

*Mannix Librarian* Tony McCumstie BA (NSW) BTheol (MCD) GradDipLib (Ballarat CAE)  
GradDipComp (Chisholm Ins. Tech.)

*Deputy Librarian* Rosalie Cotter BA (Monash) GradDipLib (RMIT)

*Library Technician* Lisa Gerber AssocDipSocSci (Swinburne)

*Phone* 9412 3350

*Email* library@ctc.edu.au

*Fax* 9415 9867

*Website* [www.ctc.edu.au/library](http://www.ctc.edu.au/library)

**MCD Libraries**

Students enrolled in MCD courses have borrowing privileges at nine libraries associated with various Recognised Teaching Institutes of the College. A list of the libraries (and links to their respective websites) can be found at: [www.mcd.edu.au/libraries](http://www.mcd.edu.au/libraries). A union catalogue of the libraries' holdings (*MCDcat*) can be found at: [www.mcdcat.edu.au/mcd](http://www.mcdcat.edu.au/mcd)

**Monash University Library**

As an affiliated college of Monash University, CTC staff and students may obtain borrowing rights at the Monash library. A letter of introduction is required from the CTC Academic Records Office and a form of identification (e.g., CTC Student ID card) must be presented to the librarian with application. Website: [www.lib.monash.edu](http://www.lib.monash.edu)

**St Mary's Seminary Library**

The facilities of St Mary's Seminary (omi) Library are also available to CTC students. The Librarian at St Mary's (9795 3535) will provide details on how to access the collection. To obtain a particular book, arrangements can also be made through the Mannix Library.

**Australian Catholic University: St Patrick's Campus Raheen Library**

On recommendation of the Mannix Librarian borrowing privileges are available to staff and postgraduate students of CTC while engaged in research. Website: [www.acu.edu.au/library](http://www.acu.edu.au/library)

# General Information

---

## Enquiries

- Undergraduate queries: Academic Dean or the Academic Records Office.
- Postgraduate queries: Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) or the Academic Records Office.
- Finance queries, Student ID Cards and handbooks: Academic Records Office.
- Car park access: Reception.
- All payments are to be made at Reception.

## Accreditation and Sponsorship

Courses at CTC are eligible for sponsorship by the Catholic Education Office (CEO) and the Archbishop's Office for Evangelisation (AOfE), and can be used to satisfy accreditation requirements for pastoral associates and for teachers in Catholic schools. Courses of particular interest include:

- Pastoral Associates:
  - Bachelor in Theology
  - Graduate Certificate in Liturgy
  - Graduate Diploma in Theology
- Accreditation to teach Religious Education:
  - Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education
- Other courses eligible for CEO sponsorship:
  - Graduate Certificate in Liturgy
  - Graduate Diploma in Theology
  - Specialised Graduate Diplomas
  - Master of Arts (Theology)
  - Specialised Master of Arts
  - Master of Theology

## Computer Access

Wireless internet is provided in the library for student use. Connection details are available from library staff.

Computers in the library have access to internet, email, MS Office, and printing.

## Student Lockers

Lockers for storage of personal items are available in the library.  
BYO Padlock.

## Orientation

Friday 4<sup>th</sup> March 2010, 4:30pm

This informal gathering provides an opportunity for new students to meet staff and become acquainted with the teaching facilities at CTC. It includes a welcome from the Master of the College and the President of the SRC, and an introductory visit to the Mannix Library. The session concludes with celebration of the Inaugural Mass for the Academic Year, followed by light refreshments.

## Student Card

Student cards are available from the Academic Records Office, which will take a digital photo of you and then issue you a student card each year.

Student cards are issued at enrolment/re-enrolment. Once a student has a student card they can either apply for or reactivate their library card through the library.

A student must produce their student card for ID when picking up assignments for collection from reception; semester one results are posted on the main noticeboard in student ID order.

Concessions and discounts outside CTC may be available to enrolled full-time students with a current student card, including discount movies and software. Major newspapers often offer discounts or special subscription rates to tertiary students.

Student cards are issued to degree students only.

Postgraduate students may also obtain a student card from the Melbourne College of Divinity.

## Master's Prize

The Master may award the 'Master's Prize' to a student at Catholic Theological College on one occasion each year. The prize is awarded to that student whom the Master, after due consultation, considers to have made a significant and valued contribution to the life of the College. In selecting the recipient of the 'Master's Prize' account is taken not only of academic results, but also of the overall service of the winner to the College. The 'Master's Prize' consists of a framed testimonial and a bursary in the form of assistance, cash or kind, to the value of \$500.

### *Recipients of the Master's Prize:*

- 2007 Charles Balnaves BA (Maths) (Canberra CAE) BTheol (Hons) (MCD)
- 2008 John Duiker BTheol (Hons) (MCD)
- 2009 Gregory Bellamy BBus (CSU) GradDipEd (Sec) (CSU) DipPhil (MCD) BTheol (MCD)
- 2010 Kevin O'Sullivan

## Student Representative Council

The Student Representative Council (SRC) is a friendly and conscientious group of fellow students who are elected to represent and serve the students of CTC in various ways, including:

- Providing social interaction among the student body, and between students and staff at CTC.
- Managing the Student Common Room ensuring that refreshments are available to enhance student relaxation and conversation during lunch, dinner and lecture breaks.
- Facilitating social and other interaction between theological colleges in the MCD (especially CTC, JTC, and YTU) by arrangement of social and other functions.
- Extending the interests of the students by providing opportunities for personal, academic and spiritual enrichment.
- Arranging and promoting the College Masses, including the annual Masses of the Holy Spirit, and Sts Peter and Paul.
- Being available to answer student queries.
- Representing students on the Academic Board and providing a library representative and a Peer Support Officer.
- Managing student finances that are entrusted to SRC.

### *SRC Membership*

All enrolled CTC students are eligible for election to the SRC. Elections for the office bearers of the SRC are conducted at the Annual General Meeting (AGM), held at the commencement of first semester each year.

### *Costs*

Part of the voluntary student contribution subsidises the facilities of the Student Common Room, the cost of the Annual Dinner and other functions the SRC organises.

### *Contact*

Email: [src@ctc.edu.au](mailto:src@ctc.edu.au)

Suggestion Box in the Student Common Room

Mail: SRC, Catholic Theological College, PO Box 146, East Melbourne VIC 8002

### *Student Merchandise*

The SRC provides CTC polo shirts, vests and jackets to students and staff at cost.

The order form is available from the Student Common Room or via the CTC website.





## Chapel and Mass Times

All are welcome to attend the scheduled Masses in the Chapel.

During semester times, Mass is celebrated at 1:05pm from Monday to Thursday.

Students are particularly encouraged to participate in the following 2011 Masses:

- |   |          |                          |        |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--------|
| • Inaugural Mass (Mass of the Holy Spirit)  | Friday   | 4 <sup>th</sup> March    | 5.30pm |
| • College Mass (Mass of Sts Peter and Paul) | Thursday | 9 <sup>th</sup> June     | 6.00pm |
| • End of Year Mass                          | Friday   | 4 <sup>th</sup> November | 5.30pm |

## Car Parking

There is limited parking available for student use at the Thomas Carr Centre.

Applications for car-parking access are made to the Academic Dean, delegate of the Master.

Forms are available from Reception.

## Disability Support

Students with disabilities are asked to make their particular needs known to the Academic Dean, Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research), or the Academic Records Office at the time of enrolment, so that every effort can be made to accommodate these needs.

## **International Students**

CTC welcomes overseas students to study for its degrees and diplomas and/or for the course of studies for ordination.

Commonwealth Register of Institutions and Courses for Overseas Students (CRICOS):

MCD CRICOS Provider Code: 01037A

MCD CRICOS Course Codes include:

- BTheol 006915G
- Master of Theological Studies 02980K

Undergraduate students: IELTS test result with an average across all bands of 6.5 with no band under 6.0.

Postgraduate students: IELTS test result with an average across all bands of 7.0 with no band under 6.5.

### *Condition of Student Visa*

Students must maintain full-time enrolment in a course listed on CRICOS, and must also satisfy other course requirements, all of which can only be demonstrated by reference to information from the provider (MCD). If a student fails to satisfy course requirements, MCD must report this to the Department of Immigration and Citizenship (DIAC). This is a legal requirement, and no exceptions can be made. Students must also inform CTC of any changes to their contact details. Information on conditions of a student visa may be obtained from the Academic Records Office. However, students are strongly advised to view the Immigration Department's web site: [www.immi.gov.au](http://www.immi.gov.au) to ensure current visa regulations are met.

In cases of withdrawal, refund of fees for international students will be paid to the person who originally paid the course fees.

### **All students:**

Confirmation Of Enrolment is issued by the Melbourne College of Divinity. The documentation required is set out on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au)

## Support for International Students

The Australian Government wants international students in Australia to have a safe place to study. Australia's laws promote quality education and consumer protection for international students. These laws are known as the ESOS framework. More information can be found on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au/international-students](http://www.mcd.edu.au/international-students).

At the beginning of each academic year CTC provides an orientation program for all new students, which is compulsory for international students. This program consists of information and presentations which assist students in the transition to life and study in a new environment. Students are introduced to CTC facilities and resources, which include such services as the Mannix Library, computer services, the Student Common Room, the Student Representative Council, and contacts for emergency assistance within the College. Students are also acquainted with the MCD complaints and appeals processes as outlined in this handbook.

Classes at CTC are generally small, facilitating an open and informal learning environment.

CTC offers the unit AP113, Academic Writing, Critical Thinking and Logic (see page 78 of handbook) as an introduction to tertiary study. As well, senior academic staff offer a studies skills seminar for new students, including such topics as note-taking in lectures, essay-writing, and accessing resources in the library. Students for whom English is a Second Language (ESL) are entitled to extra time in written examinations, amounting to one quarter of the normal time allotted.

Lecturing staff remind international students of course and attendance requirements they need to meet. Lecturing staff then keep the Academic Dean informed of any lapse in attendance compliance.

The majority of international students studying at CTC come from affiliated seminaries and religious orders. They enjoy the significant support structures in place in those seminaries, particularly with regard to English language coaching, provision of study skills, and personal support in adapting to a new study and living environment. These students may be incoming seminarians intended for appointment in Australia, or those who will return to their countries of origin to work with their own people.

Private international students at the College have access to individual academic staff to assist them with study skills, as well as the support provided by the Academic Dean and the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) in relation to planning their course of studies.

Detailed information on external support services available for international students including such matters as emergency and health services and legal services is given to students during the orientation program.

International students are encouraged to read pages 22–45 of this handbook, which provide more details of MCD policies and procedures relating to study at CTC. Please also refer to the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au/policies-procedures](http://www.mcd.edu.au/policies-procedures)

# Policies and Procedures

---

## Smoking

CTC is a smoke-free environment. Smoking is not permitted in any part of the building.

## Your Rights as an MCD Student

First, **you have the right to privacy**. All personal information which you give the MCD will be treated in confidence, and only used for the purpose for which it was given. Office staff are careful with your computer database entries, which are only accessed by people who are entitled to do so – for example, lecturers having a class list with names and emails. No one associated with the MCD is permitted to share your personal information with anyone not entitled to it.

Secondly, **you have the right to the highest standards of teaching and learning**. In order to protect the high academic standing of your MCD degree or diploma, all forms of cheating, plagiarism or other academic fraud (including illegitimate use of internet resources) are strictly forbidden, and anyone found engaging in them faces serious consequences. To assist with this, you are obliged to state on each assignment that it is your own work.

Thirdly, **you have the right to be treated fairly** in all academic and administrative matters. If you have a grievance about an administrative procedure or academic issue, you have five working days (longer for some serious matters) to lodge a complaint with the Dean of your RTI, or with the MCD Registrar. You will not be disadvantaged by doing this, and in most cases can expect a resolution within ten working days.

Fourthly, **you have the right to be safe**, and to feel safe, in MCD environments. Harassment in any form – spiritual, sexual or discriminatory (e.g., on the grounds of race, gender, ethnicity, disability, theological outlook) – is wrong, and not permitted. Procedures are in place to deal promptly with situations which may arise. The college has student, staff and faculty Peer Contact Officers (PCOs), available to be contacted in confidence if you feel harassed. The names and contact details of the PCOs can be found on page 29.

Finally, once you have commenced a degree or diploma with the MCD, **you are assured that MCD educational and financial resources are in place for its completion**. If the highly unlikely situation arises that the MCD cannot deliver a course for which you have paid fees, these will be refunded, or you can transfer to another provider, nominated for this purpose by the MCD.

Detailed policies and procedures governing these matters can be found on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

## Discrimination and Harassment

CTC upholds the right of all persons to freedom from any form of discrimination or harassment. All members of the College are expected to respect this right. As a Catholic college, CTC is committed to providing a friendly environment where students and staff are able to work and study effectively.

Anyone who believes that they have experienced discrimination or harassment in their association with CTC should contact one of the following people to discuss the situation:

- A Peer Contact Officer
- Master
- Academic Dean

Procedures for dealing with situations of discrimination and harassment are set out on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

## Grievances

All members of CTC have the right to seek redress if they believe that they have been treated unfairly.

The College expects and encourages students, faculty and staff to make reasonable attempts to resolve any grievance by private discussion before entering into a formal grievance procedure.

Procedures for dealing with resolution of grievances, both in academic and non-academic matters, are set out on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

## Peer Contact Officers

Peer Contact Officers are there to assist students and staff in matters concerning harassment, discrimination or grievances.

### *Peer Contact Officers for CTC*

- Br Rod Doyle cfc     *CTC Lecturer*     [rdoyle@ctc.edu.au](mailto:rdoyle@ctc.edu.au)
- Ms Lisa Gerber     *Mannix Library*     [lgerber@ctc.edu.au](mailto:lgerber@ctc.edu.au)
- Deng Chuor     *CTC Student*     [peercontactofficer@ctc.edu.au](mailto:peercontactofficer@ctc.edu.au)

## Privacy

Catholic Theological College and the Melbourne College of Divinity comply with the Privacy Legislation Act. The primary purpose for which information is collected is for student/academic records, and health and safety reasons.

All research involving other people (e.g., questionnaires) is required to be submitted to the MCD Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC).

# Fees and Other Costs

---

## Tuition Fees

### Audit

Audit	\$450 per 15-point unit
	\$300 per 10-point unit
	\$150 per 5-point unit

### Undergraduate

Coursework	\$981 per 15-point unit
	\$654 per 10-point unit

BTheol Honours Thesis \$1,962 (30 points)

### Postgraduate

Coursework	\$2,616 per 30-point unit
	\$1,308 per 15-point unit
	\$872 per 10-point unit
	\$436 per 5-point unit

Masters Research \$5,232 (minor thesis)  
\$7,848 (major thesis)

Doctoral Research \$10,108 per annum (full-time)  
\$5,054 per annum (part-time)  
*A tuition scholarship is normally available after one year (or part-time equivalent) of doctoral studies is completed*

- All tuition fees include borrowing rights for the Mannix Library
- Tuition fees are payable on receipt of invoice, or through FEE-HELP (see page 32)

## Other Costs

CTC requests that all audit and coursework students make a voluntary contribution of \$70 per semester to subsidise the cost of providing the following services:

- CTC Handbook
- Unit Readers (where applicable)
- Photocopies distributed in class by the lecturer
- Student Common Room facilities
- SRC social functions
- SRC guests at the CTC Annual Dinner
- Student ID card
- MCD Graduation Fee

Details of the contribution requested will be included with each semester's invoice.

MCD Annual Fee for International Students: \$400

MCD Graduation Fee:

\$100 payable when conferred in person.

The Master and SRC will pay this fee for all CTC Graduands.

## **Invoices and Statements**

Invoices for undergraduate tuition are issued by CTC. Invoices for postgraduate tuition are issued directly by the MCD. Invoices are processed after the census date of each semester. Invoices do not show payments. Undergraduate students should check what they owe with the Academic Records Office if they have already paid some or all of their account.

Statements are mailed out each month and include both charges and payments.

MCD regulations require fees to be paid in full before results are released or the next semester's enrolment is confirmed.

All queries regarding fees should be addressed to the Academic Records Office.

## **Refunds**

### *Degree Students*

Students who withdraw before the census date (see the dates below) receive a full refund of the unit fee. Those who withdraw after the census date receive no refund.

### *Audit Students*

Students who withdraw before the census date (see the dates below) receive a full refund of the unit fee. For those who withdraw after the census date, refund of fees is negotiated with the Academic Dean. \$100 of the audit fee is not refundable.

## **Bursaries for Tuition**

The MCD has established a Bursary Fund to assist students. It has limited funds available, and further donations are being sought (these are tax deductible).

The criteria used when allocating bursaries include sources of support available to students and each student's progress thus far, as well as a student's need for tuition fee support. Applications are treated in strict confidence.

To apply for assistance, submit a completed application form (available from the Academic Records Office) to the Academic Dean. Successful applicants will be advised early in the semester.

## **2011 Census Dates**

Final date to change enrolment without penalty.

Semester One Units:	Friday 18 <sup>th</sup> March
Winter Intensives:	Friday 8 <sup>th</sup> July
Semester Two Units:	Friday 12 <sup>th</sup> August
Study Tour:	Monday 21 <sup>st</sup> November
Weekend Units:	<i>See individual unit pages</i>

## **AUSTUDY and Youth Allowance**

Fulltime students in the Bachelor of Theology and Masters degrees by coursework are eligible to apply for AUSTUDY and the Youth Allowance – application through Centrelink.

## FEE-HELP

Students in any MCD course who are Australian citizens, or hold a permanent humanitarian visa, can have their tuition fees met by a loan from the Commonwealth Government. The scheme – established by the *Higher Education Support Act (2003)* – is called the *Higher Education Loan Program: FEE-HELP* for short.

To apply for a FEE-HELP loan, you must fill in the Government form and hand it in to the Academic Records Office, which will then forward it to the MCD. Please return completed forms by end of the first teaching week of each semester (for new applications). Forms and the *FEE-HELP Information 2011* booklet are available from CTC. Your tuition fees will be paid to the MCD office by the Commonwealth, and CTC will receive payment for your tuition and library use. Before you apply for a loan, note the following carefully:

a) The Government requires that, before you sign the FEE-HELP form, you must read the *FEE-HELP Information 2011* booklet so that you are aware of your obligations under the scheme. If you participate in FEE-HELP, your details will be listed in DEST's *Higher Education Information Management Scheme (HEIMS)*, and you will receive a *Commonwealth Higher Education Student Support Number (CHESSN)*, which remains unique to you for life.

b) For undergraduate courses (BTheol, DipPhil, DipMin, AdvDipMin) the Government adds a one-off 20% loan fee to your tax liability: a 15-point unit costing \$981 will thus incur a tax liability of \$1,177.20.

For postgraduate courses (GradCert, GradDips, Masters, Doctorates) no further charge applies.

c) You must have a Tax File Number to apply for a FEE-HELP loan. Your loan is repaid through the tax system (like HECS). When your income reaches \$44,912 (the 2010/2011 figure – it will be indexed upwards) you pay a proportion back with your tax. The higher your income, the higher the repayment proportion, starting at 4.0%. Voluntary early repayment over \$500 receives a discount of 10%.

Your FEE-HELP tax liability increases by the CPI on June 1<sup>st</sup> each year, but remains stable in 'real dollar' terms. If someone with a FEE-HELP debt dies, only the repayment due in that tax year is billed; the rest is cancelled.

d) You can take out a maximum FEE-HELP loan of \$50,000 in total during your lifetime, and are entitled to seven (full-time) years of Student Learning Entitlement (SLE), normally through HECS support. As HECS is not available to MCD students, using FEE-HELP for MCD study does not use up any of your SLE.

The MCD and CTC takes your right to privacy seriously, and only uses information you provide for the purpose for which you give it. The top page of the FEE-HELP form includes your Tax File Number (TFN), which is seen by only two people in the MCD office; the CTC office keeps a copy of the second page, which does not include your TFN.

For further information:

- Read the *FEE-HELP Information 2011* booklet
- Visit the *Going to Uni* Website at [www.goingtouni.gov.au](http://www.goingtouni.gov.au)
- Call the FEE-HELP enquiry line on 1800 020 108

The government sets a census date for each unit. All enrolments in relation to FEE-HELP loans must be finalised at CTC by this date.



# Academic Information

Very Rev Dr Terence Curtin  
Master of Catholic Theological College  
2003–2010

# Academic Information

---

## Undergraduate Enrolment and Re-enrolment

See page 55.

## Postgraduate Enrolment and Re-enrolment

See page 171.

## Single Unit Enrolment

Students may enrol for single units – with assessment – without enrolling in a degree.  
Contact the Academic Dean.

## Audit (no assessment)

Students may enrol to audit single units – without assessment, and without credit towards a degree.  
Contact the Academic Dean.

## Exchange Studies

CTC students may arrange to undertake studies at other Recognised Teaching Institutions of the MCD (CCTC, ICSPF, SATC, UFT, Whitley, YTU) or at other affiliated tertiary institutions (ACU, Monash, Melbourne).

Similarly, students who are enrolled at another tertiary institute may arrange to undertake exchange studies at CTC.

Contact the Academic Dean.

## Credit for Prior Studies

Credit can be granted for successful completion of equivalent units at another tertiary institution or for prior learning.

Original transcripts of previous tertiary studies need to be presented at enrolment.

## Unit Numbering

The first letter refers to the Field of Study, i.e. A, B, C, or D.

Non BTheol units have the prefix N.

The second letter indicates the discipline within that field.

The first number indicates the level at which the unit is being assessed; postgraduate units are indicated by the number 4.

The remaining numbers identify the particular unit.

For example: AP124 is a Philosophy unit in Field A, studied at first level.

A student would normally commence at level one and proceed through the levels as required.

Codes do not necessarily coincide with those of previous years.

All units are 15 points unless otherwise indicated.

## **Prerequisites**

Each unit description includes a list of any required prerequisites. A unit cannot be undertaken for the degree unless the prerequisites have been fulfilled or unless approval has been received from the lecturer and the Academic Dean for the prerequisite to be waived.

Where a prerequisite requires a “level” of study, a student must have completed two semester units at the nominated level. For example, “one level of Biblical Studies” means two semester units of Biblical Studies at first level.

## **Workload/Class Structure**

A maximum of four units per semester is recommended by the MCD. Any exceptions to this requirement must be approved by the Academic Dean. Three to four units per semester are counted as full-time study (for holders of an overseas student visa full-time study is regarded as four units per semester). Lecturers have the equivalent of three 50-minute teaching periods within a three-hour block, generally divided into periods of lectures and tutorials/seminars.

## **Attendance Requirements**

Students are expected to attend all lectures and tutorials, as set out in unit outlines. Students should advise the lecturer if they are unable to attend. Attendance at the first lecture is particularly important. An absence of more than 25% of lectures or tutorials in a unit is normally regarded as too great to sustain active engagement in that unit and may impact adversely on the student's learning.

## **Class Size**

Classes at CTC are generally small, facilitating an open and informal learning environment.

## **Study Skills Seminars**

Each semester, senior academic staff in the college offer a studies skills seminar for new students, including such topics as note-taking in lectures, essay-writing, and accessing resources in the library.

## Withdrawal from Units

If students wish to withdraw from a unit they are required in the first instance to communicate with the lecturer and, further, to advise the Academic Records Office in writing. Students who do not notify the Academic Dean or the Academic Records Office (in writing) of their intention to withdraw will be regarded as having failed.

- Withdrawal from a unit before the applicable census date will not be recorded on a transcript. The unit fee will be refunded.
- Withdrawal after the applicable census date and before the end of week six of the semester will be recorded as such, provided the above notification was received. The unit fee will not be refunded.
- Withdrawal in the final six weeks of semester, or failure to notify of a withdrawal, will normally incur a 'Fail'. The unit fee will not be refunded.

## 2011 Census Dates

Final date to change enrolment without penalty.

Semester One Units:	Friday 18 <sup>th</sup> March
Winter Intensives:	Friday 8 <sup>th</sup> July
Semester Two Units:	Friday 12 <sup>th</sup> August
Study Tour:	Monday 21 <sup>st</sup> November
Weekend Units:	<i>See individual unit pages</i>

## Deferral of Study

To defer study you will need to complete a Change of Enrolment form (available from the Academic Records Office or the CTC website: [www.ctc.edu.au](http://www.ctc.edu.au)), and submit it to the Academic Dean or Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) (as appropriate).

## Cancellation of Units

CTC reserves the right to alter or cancel scheduled units. Insufficient enrolments could result in a unit being cancelled or postponed. Any change of enrolment necessitated by a cancellation will not incur a financial penalty.

## Unit Evaluations

The College is committed to ongoing review and improvement in learning and teaching. Student feedback makes an important contribution to this, primarily through the unit evaluations that are conducted at the end of each semester. These anonymous evaluations ask students to reflect on their own learning and participation in the unit, and to give feedback on matters such as the unit's teaching methods, assessment tasks and library resources, especially in relation to the learning outcomes of the unit and the course to which it belongs.

The evaluation forms are analysed by an external consultant, who prepares collated results of each unit for the Master and the lecturer. Lecturers draw on this feedback in developing the units they are responsible for, and discuss unit evaluation reports each semester at Department meetings. A summary report is also presented each semester to the Academic Board and Senate, and may lead to initiatives such as professional development for staff, revision to policies, or changes to the support provided to students.

Unit evaluations are limited to the academic areas noted above. Student feedback or concerns on other matters should be addressed directly to the lecturer in the first instance, and then to the Academic Dean or the Master.

## Graduation

- MCD graduation takes place in Wilson Hall, University of Melbourne, Parkville. This year, graduation will take place on Thursday 12<sup>th</sup> May at 7.30pm (*to be confirmed*)
- In October a notice is placed on the main CTC notice board with the names of students who are expected to be eligible for graduation. If you believe you will be eligible, and your name is not on the list, notify the Academic Dean or the Academic Records Office.
- MCD sends each graduand the Information Sheet and Application Form that is necessary for graduation.
- The Master and SRC will pay the MCD Graduation Fee for all CTC Graduands

# Assessment

---

MCD guidelines advise the following regarding assessment:

## Assessment Structure for Undergraduate Students

### *First level*

- receipt of early feedback via a piece of work not substantially counting towards assessment
- assessment of more than one piece of work including a component under formal examination conditions
- written work of 4,000 words (or 3,000 words for 10-point units)

### *Second level*

- written work of 4,000–5,000 words (or 3,000–3,500 words for 10-point units)

### *Third level*

- written work of 5,000–6,000 words (or 3,500–4,000 words for 10-point units)

Each hour of written examination time counts as 1,000 words.

All units are 15 points unless otherwise indicated.

All descriptions of units in this handbook contain a statement of assessment requirements. Other details including learning outcomes, topics, submission dates, word limits and requirements will be advised by the lecturer.

See page 44 for a description of grading structures for coursework units.

## Assessment Structure for Postgraduate Students

### Coursework Units with specific Postgraduate Assessment

Some coursework units have specific postgraduate assessment listed in the postgraduate (blue) section of this handbook, which applies for postgraduate students.

### Coursework Units without specific Postgraduate Assessment

Some level 3 coursework units, which are available to both undergraduate and postgraduate students, do not have specific postgraduate assessment listed in the postgraduate (blue) section. In these units, the following assessment provisions apply for postgraduate students:

- As well as any learning outcomes identified for undergraduate students, postgraduate students will also be expected to demonstrate the capacity to research a specific topic in a critically rigorous, sustained and self-directed manner.
- Unit descriptions in the undergraduate section of this handbook specify assessment requirements for *undergraduate* students only. *Postgraduate* students are required to complete the equivalent of 6,000 words of assessment in *all* coursework units they undertake (or 4,000 words for 10-point units, and 2,000 words for 5-point units).
- One assessment task in each unit must be at least 3,000 words in length.
- In most units, postgraduate students will need to complete additional or longer tasks than those that are listed for undergraduate students.
- In addition to any quantitative difference from the undergraduate assessment requirements for a unit, postgraduate students are also expected to demonstrate a *qualitative* difference in the work they present.
- The assessment requirements for each student are recorded on a form that is signed by both the lecturer and the student.

### Postgraduate Units (level 4)

- Unless specified otherwise, fourth level units are assessed by *one single piece of work of 6,000 words* (or 12,000 words for a 30-point unit).
- Two copies of the essay should be submitted.
- This essay is marked independently by two examiners, with the final grade being the average of the two independent marks.
- Written comments from both examiners will be returned to the student.
- In seminar units (CD497, etc.), students must complete an Outline for Postgraduate Reading Unit form in consultation with the supervisor of the unit, and submit it to the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) for approval.

See page 44 for a description of grading structures for coursework units.

## Assignments

Assignments are presented in the format prescribed in the Style Guide (see pages 46ff). Use of this Style Guide is taken into account in the assessment of assignments and essays.

Assignments must be submitted before the building closing time on the due date as determined by the lecturer. If no due date is specified, assignments are due on the last date of the examination session at the end of the semester (or, for Winter Intensives, at the end of the third week of the following semester).

Students should keep a second copy of all assignments submitted. Students should keep copies of all written work for at least three months, because all written materials that contribute towards assessment in degree units must be available for possible inspection by a second examiner from outside CTC.

All essays and assignments must be submitted with the current official cover sheet – available from the CTC website or from the Student Common Room. This cover sheet must be signed, affirming that the submission is the student's own work.

Assignments are submitted to the Academic Records Office through the assignment chute located near Reception. All items are date stamped and recorded as being received.

Return of assignments:

- During semester, assignments are handed back by lecturers.
- Once the semester has ended, assignments can be collected from the Academics Records Office (proof of ID must be shown).
- Seminarians' assignments are returned via their Rectors/Deans of Studies.

Assignments will **not** be accepted by fax or email.



## **Extensions**

The MCD Academic Conduct policy provides for two forms of extension.

### ***Lecturer's Extension***

A lecturer may grant an extension for an assignment when satisfied there are reasonable grounds and that the approved extension will not give undue advantage to the student.

Lecturer's extensions are not permitted beyond the final day of the semester or, for Winter Intensives, beyond the third week of the following semester.

An extension should be applied for no later than three days prior to the work being due.

Extension application forms can be downloaded from the CTC website or obtained from the student common room and must be signed by the lecturer concerned.

For seminarians the Seminary Dean of Studies must sign the form before presentation to the lecturer.

The signed form is then attached to the submitted work.

Assignments received after the due date without an approved extension will be marked at the discretion of the lecturer.

### ***Dean's Extension***

The Academic Dean may grant an extension beyond the final day of the semester when there are medical or serious pastoral grounds for this, and when satisfied that no undue advantage or disadvantage may occur for the student.

Dean's extensions are not permitted beyond the first day of the following semester.

A Dean's extension should be applied for no later than three days prior to the work being due and, in the case of extension on medical grounds; students must present a medical certificate.

Extension application forms can be downloaded from the CTC website or obtained from the student common room.

For seminarians the Seminary Dean of Studies must sign the form before presentation to the Academic Dean.

The Dean consults with the lecturer before granting an extension.

The extension and its conditions are recorded on the application form and signed by the Dean and the student with copies retained by both.

The signed form is then attached to the submitted work.

## **Late Work**

All written work, whether submitted on time or not, will be graded and returned to students with appropriate pedagogical feedback, and an indication of the grade which represents its intrinsic academic worth.

Work that is submitted after the due date, as set by the lecturer or by a proper extension, will be penalised academically. However, the Academic Dean may exercise discretion for medical or serious pastoral reasons.

- Work submitted up to one week after the due date will be awarded a grade one level below its intrinsic worth, as follows:
  - High Distinction reduced to Distinction (with a mark of 84)
  - Distinction reduced to a Credit (with a mark of 74)
  - Credit reduced to Pass (with a mark of 64)
  - Pass recorded as a Pass (with a mark of 50)
- Work submitted between one and four weeks after the due date will be awarded a Pass grade only (with a mark of 50), unless it fails to reach a pass standard
- Work submitted more than four weeks after the due date will be awarded a Fail grade

## **Examinations**

When sitting for an examination, students are demonstrating their ability to comprehend the material that has been presented throughout the unit.

Examinations are at the same place and same start time as lectures unless otherwise stated by the lecturer.

A student may apply to the Academic Dean for permission to take an examination under special conditions. Such an application must be made at least one week before the examination.

Students for whom English is a Second Language (ESL) are entitled to extra time in written examinations, amounting to one quarter of the normal time allotted. Seminarians apply for this entitlement through their respective Dean of Studies; other students apply through the Academic Records Office.

## **Special Consideration**

Special consideration is given in serious and exceptional circumstances which are beyond a student's control and which prevent a student from performing at their best for a particular component of assessment.

If students believe their assessment in a unit has been, or is likely to be, adversely affected by illness or other causes, they may apply for special consideration.

Special consideration for assessment should be discussed with the lecturer and the Academic Dean.

## Copyright

The attention of members of faculty and students is drawn to their responsibility to observe regulations imposed by the Copyright Act, available from the Australian Copyright Council's website: [www.copyright.org.au](http://www.copyright.org.au).

## Plagiarism and Collusion

**Plagiarism** means to take or use another person's ideas or manner of expressing them and to pass them off as one's own by failing to provide proper acknowledgement.

**Collusion** is the presentation by a student of an assessable item of work which is in fact the result, in whole or in part, of unauthorised collaboration with another person or persons.

A student who is found to have engaged in plagiarism and/or collusion, may be liable to:

- suspension of candidature for the degree; or
- failure of the unit for which the written work or examination was undertaken; or
- the loss of all marks for the written work or examination.

Procedures for dealing with plagiarism and collusion are set out on the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

## Results

Semester One results are posted on the main noticeboard by student ID numbers early in Semester Two.

Semester Two results are included in the annual academic results issued at the end of the year, mailed in mid-December.

Results are not issued to students with unpaid unit fees.

## Grades for Coursework Units

### **High Distinction (HD) = 85+**

- Outstanding attainment of the set unit learning goals and outcomes
- Outstanding comprehension of unit content (knowledge and skills)
- Outstanding level of argument/discussion of material, referenced from unit bibliography and elsewhere
- Outstanding written expression and competence in writing, indicating the highest level of academic achievement in the unit

### **Distinction (D) = 75–84**

- High attainment of unit learning goals and outcomes
- High comprehension of unit ideas and content
- High capacity or developing a high capacity for original and creative thinking
- High level of academic achievement (expression and writing skills) in assessment tasks

### **Credit (C) = 65–74**

- Sound attainment of unit learning goals and outcomes
- Sound grasp of the required core work of the unit
- Demonstrated sound capacity to analyse or evaluate or develop the set topic in assessment tasks
- Sound grasp of key ideas of unit content, that is, able to understand and repeat key ideas

### **Pass (P) = 50–64**

- Satisfactory attainment of basic learning outcomes
- Has satisfactorily understood the required core work of the unit or at least a reasonable amount
- Satisfactory level of argument/discussion in completion of set assessment exercises
- Satisfactory, that is, comprehensible English expression

### **Fail (F) = 0–49**

- Inadequate attainment of basic learning outcomes
- Inadequate understanding of the required core work
- Inadequate level of argument/discussion in completing unit assessment
- Inadequate expression in assignment writing
- Examples could include (cumulatively) inadequate bibliography, poor expression and grammar, addressing the topic indirectly, little evidence of structure in assessment tasks, gross errors and/or plagiarism, unsatisfactory attendance

### **Withdrawal (W)**

This grade is awarded if a student has withdrawn from a unit prior to the census date of the year concerned. This result is not to be regarded as any form of academic credit, nor does it prejudice the student's academic record.

**Extension (E)**

This code is granted where an extension of time for completing assessments has been given under special circumstances. Assessments must normally be completed within one semester. Any grade may subsequently be given.

**Results Withheld (RW)**

This code is given for a number of reasons:

- Results are withheld if a student has an outstanding account with either CTC or MCD.
- Where final grades are unavailable at the time when monitoring of grades took place. The student is not penalised by this result and any grade may be gained.
- The student is from another institution. These results are sent to the relevant institutions and students must approach their home institution to receive their results.

**Appeals**

The procedures for appealing against a grade are set out on the MCD website:  
[www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

# Style Guide

---

CTC requires essays and assignments to be submitted in the 'Chicago Style,' as set out in:

Kate L. Turabian. *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations: Chicago Style for Students and Researchers*. 7<sup>th</sup> ed. Revised by Wayne C. Booth, Gregory G. Colomb, Joseph M. Williams, and the University of Chicago Press Editorial Staff. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007.

What follows is a summary of important elements of this style. Students should refer to the above text for any further clarification that is required, and for details not explicitly mentioned here.

## Parts of an Essay

Table of Contents (if the essay is divided into distinct sections or chapters)

List of Abbreviations

Synopsis (if required)

Text

Appendices

Bibliography

## Presentation

- Essays are typed, single-sided, on A4 paper.
- The left-hand margin is 3cm, and other margins are at least 2cm.
- Text is in a 12-point font and double-spaced (except in lengthy quotations, footnotes and bibliography, which are single spaced).
- Pages are numbered in the top right-hand corner, and stapled in the top left-hand corner.
- Essays should be within 10% of the stipulated length (not counting footnotes, bibliography and lengthy quotations).
- A completed Assignment Cover Sheet must be attached to all written work.
- For fourth-level 6,000- or 12,000-word essays, two copies must be submitted, as these essays are always assessed by two examiners.
- Inclusive language should be used where possible.
- Foreign words are *italicised*, except when used in actual script, e.g. Greek or Hebrew.

## Quotations

Whenever another author's words are included in an essay, this is a quotation and must be indicated in one of the following two ways:

Short quotations (up to about three lines) are incorporated in the body of the text and enclosed in double quotation marks.

Lengthy quotations are single-spaced and indented by 1cm from both margins, with no quotation marks. These quotations are not normally included in the word count for an assignment.

## Punctuation

End of quotation:	period/comma always inside	.” or ,”
	semicolon/colon always outside	”; or ”:
	when the quotation itself is a question	?”
	if you are questioning the quotation	”?

Content omitted within a quotation is indicated by three ellipsis points: ...

## References

Essays and assignments must contain appropriate referencing, including footnotes (as required) and a bibliography.

## Footnotes

Footnotes are used to acknowledge the sources of information for an essay or assignment. Careful use of footnotes shows the research that underlies an essay, and allows readers to identify and retrieve references for their own use.

Footnotes should be used to indicate the source for:

- all direct quotations
- any paraphrase or summary of an author's ideas or arguments (i.e., putting someone else's thoughts into your own words)

Information obtained from the internet or from other electronic resources must be cited in the same way as print resources.

Footnotes are marked in the text by a superscript number at the end of the sentence or quotation to which the note refers (after any punctuation). At the bottom of the page, the number is repeated, followed by the necessary information.

Footnotes are single-spaced and numbered consecutively throughout the essay. They may be printed in a smaller font size than the body of the essay.

**Format:** GivenName Surname, *Title* (Place of publication: Publisher, year), page.

Other information, such as the name of the edition, volume number, editor, and series, is included between the title and publishing details, each followed by a comma.

The first reference to a text should give full publication details. Subsequent references only need to include the author's surname and the title (which may be shortened if appropriate).

*Ibid.* and *op. cit.* should not be used.

## Bibliography

The bibliography lists the major works that have been consulted in researching the essay, including all texts that are cited in footnotes.

The bibliography is single-spaced and arranged alphabetically by author's surname. A blank line is left between each entry.

**Format:** Surname, Given name. *Title*. Place of publication: Publisher, year.

Other information, such as the name of the edition, volume number, editor, and series, is included between the title and publishing details, each followed by a period.



## Scriptural References

In scriptural references, a colon is placed between chapter and verse(s), and a semicolon between one reference and another: e.g., Mt 16:16; Mk 8:29; Lk 9:20.

When a part only of a verse is referred to, 'a' or 'b' may be added according to whether the first or second part is concerned: e.g., Mt 16:16b; Rom 5:12a.

Scriptural references are included, in brackets, in the body of the text, rather than in notes.

Abbreviations of biblical books are not followed by a full stop.

<b>OT:</b>	Gen	Ex	Lev	Num	Deut	Josh
	Judg	Ruth	1–2 Sam	1–2 Kings	1–2 Chr	Ezra
	Neh	Tob	Jdt	Esth	1–2 Macc	Job
	Ps	Prov	Eccl	Song	Wis	Sir
	Isa	Jer	Lam	Bar	Ezek	Dan
	Hos	Joel	Am	Ob	Jon	Mic
	Nah	Hab	Zeph	Hag	Zech	Mal
<b>NT:</b>	Mt	Mk	Lk	Jn	Acts	Rom
	1–2 Cor	Gal	Eph	Phil	Col	1–2 Thess
	1–2 Tim	Titus	Phlm	Heb	Jas	1–2 Pet
	1–2–3 Jn	Jude	Rev			

## Examples

### Book with one author

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Joseph Blenkinsopp, *Sage, Priest, Prophet: Religious and Intellectual Leadership in Ancient Israel* (Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1995), 126.

Subsequent: Blenkinsopp, *Sage, Priest, Prophet*, 126.

Bibliography: Blenkinsopp, Joseph. *Sage, Priest, Prophet: Religious and Intellectual Leadership in Ancient Israel*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1995.

### Book with two or three authors

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: John H. Hayes and Carl R. Holladay, *Biblical Exegesis: A Beginner's Handbook* (London: SCM, 1982), 49.

Subsequent: Hayes and Holladay, *Biblical Exegesis*, 49.

Bibliography: Hayes, John H., and Carl R. Holladay. *Biblical Exegesis: A Beginner's Handbook*. London: SCM, 1982.

### Book with four or more authors

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Jacquelyn Dowd Hall et al., *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1994), 114.

Subsequent: Hall et al., *Like a Family*, 114.

Bibliography: Hall, Jacquelyn Dowd, James Leloudis, Robert Korstad, Mary Murphy, Lu Ann Jones, and Christopher B. Daly. *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1994.

### Book with editor and/or translator

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: André Vauchez, *The Laity in the Middle Ages: Religious Beliefs and Devotional Practices*, ed. Daniel E. Bornstein, trans. Margery J. Schneider (Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press, 1993), 107.

Subsequent: Vauchez, *The Laity in the Middle Ages*, 107.

Bibliography: Vauchez, André. *The Laity in the Middle Ages: Religious Beliefs and Devotional Practices*. Edited by Daniel E. Bornstein. Translated by Margery J. Schneider. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press, 1993.

### Editor/Translator(s) in place of author

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Louise Ropes Loomis, trans. *The Council of Constance: The Unification of the Church*, ed. and annotated by John Hine Mundy and Kennerly M. Woody (New York: Columbia University Press, 1961), 82.

Subsequent: Loomis, trans., *The Council of Constance*, 82.

Bibliography: Loomis, Louise Ropes, trans. *The Council of Constance: The Unification of the Church*. Edited and annotated by John Hine Mundy and Kennerly M. Woody. New York: Columbia University Press, 1961.

### Revised or new edition

1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Albert Nolan, *Jesus Before Christianity*, 3<sup>rd</sup>, rev. ed. (London: Darton, Longman and Todd, 1992), 96.

Subsequent: Nolan, *Jesus Before Christianity*, 96.

Bibliography: Nolan, Albert, *Jesus Before Christianity*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: Darton, Longman and Todd, 1992.

### Multi-volume work

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Jaroslav Pelikan, *Christian Doctrine and Modern Culture (since 1700)*, vol. 5. of *The Christian Tradition: A History of the Development of Doctrine* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1989), 16.
- Subsequent: Pelikan, *Christian Doctrine and Modern Culture*, 16.
- Bibliography: Pelikan, Jaroslav. *Christian Doctrine and Modern Culture (since 1700)*. Vol. 5. of *The Christian Tradition: A History of the Development of Doctrine*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1989.

### Unpublished manuscript

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Peter D'Ailly, "A Treatise on the Reformation of the Church," trans. James Kerr Cameron, annotated by Ian Murdoch (unpublished manuscript), 16.
- Subsequent: D'Ailly, "A Treatise on the Reformation of the Church," 16.
- Bibliography: D'Ailly, Peter. "A Treatise on the Reformation of the Church." Translated by James Kerr Cameron. Annotated by Ian Murdoch. Unpublished manuscript.

### Essay/article in a collection with up to three editors

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: John O'Donnell, "Faith," in *The New Dictionary of Theology*, ed. Joseph A. Komonchak, Mary Collins, and Dermot A. Lane (London: Gill and Macmillan, 1987), 381.
- Subsequent: O'Donnell, "Faith," 381.
- Bibliography: O'Donnell, John. "Faith." In *The New Dictionary of Theology*, edited by Joseph A. Komonchak, Mary Collins, and Dermot A. Lane, 375–86. London: Gill and Macmillan, 1987.

### Essay/article in a collection with four or more editors

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Stephen Buckle, "Biological Processes and Moral Events," in *Embryo Experimentation*, ed. Peter Singer et al. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990), 198.
- Subsequent: Buckle, "Biological Processes and Moral Events," 198.
- Bibliography: Buckle, Stephen. "Biological Processes and Moral Events." In *Embryo Experimentation*, edited by Peter Singer, Helga Kuhse, Stephen Buckle, Karen Dawson, and Pascal Kasimba, 195–201. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

### Article in Journal or Periodical

#### *Journal with continuous pagination across issues of a volume*

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Ian Waters, "The Fourth Plenary Council of Australia and New Zealand," *Annuario Historiae Conciliorum* 38 (2006): 460.
- Subsequent: Waters, "The Fourth Plenary Council of Australia and New Zealand," 460.
- Bibliography: Waters, Ian. "Fourth Plenary Council of Australia and New Zealand." *Annuario Historiae Conciliorum* 38 (2006): 451–66.

#### *Journal with new pagination in each issue of a volume*

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: A. G. Evans, "William Wardell: The Pugin Connection," *Annals Australia* 118, no. 4 (June 2007): 15.
- Subsequent: Evans, "William Wardell," 15.
- Bibliography: Evans, A. G. "William Wardell: The Pugin Connection." *Annals Australia* 118, no. 4 (June 2007): 14–16.

### Encyclopaedia Article

#### *Signed*

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: T. H. Tobin, "Logos," in *Anchor Bible Dictionary* (1992), 4: 350–51.  
Subsequent: Tobin, "Logos," 350–51.  
Bibliography: Tobin, T. H. "Logos." In *Anchor Bible Dictionary* (1992), 4: 345–56.

#### *Unsigned*

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: "Rahner, Karl," in *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed. (1986), 9: 901.  
Subsequent: "Rahner, Karl," in *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*, 9: 901.  
Bibliography: "Rahner, Karl." In *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed. (1986), 9: 901.

### Conciliar Document

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Vatican Council II, *Dei verbum*, Dogmatic Constitution on Divine Revelation (18 November 1965), n. 5, in *Vatican II: The Conciliar and Post Conciliar Documents*, ed. A. Flannery (Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1980).  
Subsequent: Vatican Council II, *Dei verbum*, n. 5.  
Bibliography: Vatican Council II. *Dei verbum*. Dogmatic Constitution on Divine Revelation. 18 November 1965. In *Vatican II: The Conciliar and Post Conciliar Documents*, edited by A. Flannery. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1980.

### Papal Document

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: John Paul II, *Veritatis splendor*, Encyclical Letter (1993), n. 3.  
Subsequent: John Paul II, *Veritatis splendor*, n. 3.  
Bibliography: John Paul II. *Veritatis splendor*. Encyclical Letter. 1993.

### Catechism

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: *Catechism of the Catholic Church*, English translation. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (1997), n. 778.  
Subsequent: *Catechism of the Catholic Church*, n. 778.  
Bibliography: *Catechism of the Catholic Church*. English translation. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. 1997.

### Other Church Document

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith, *Doctrinal Note on Some Questions regarding the Participation of Catholics in Political Life* (2002), n. 5.  
Subsequent: *Participation of Catholics in Political Life* (2002), n. 5.  
Bibliography: Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith. *Doctrinal Note on Some Questions regarding the Participation of Catholics in Political Life*. 2002.

### Internet

*Include as much of the following as is available: author, title of the page, title or owner of the site, website URL, access date, section heading.*

- 1<sup>st</sup> footnote: John Finnis, "Aquinas' Moral, Political, and Legal Philosophy," The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy, ed. Edward N. Zalta, <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/aquinas-moral-political/> [accessed 25 August 2010], 2.5 The other basic goods.  
Subsequent: Finnis, "Aquinas' Moral, Political, and Legal Philosophy," 2.5 The other basic goods.  
Bibliography: Finnis, John. "Aquinas' Moral, Political, and Legal Philosophy." The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy, edited by Edward N. Zalta, <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/aquinas-moral-political/> [accessed 25 August 2010].

# Undergraduate Studies

Very Rev Dr Terence Curtin, Master of CTC 2003–2010  
and  
Very Rev Dr Shane Mackinlay, Master of CTC 2011–

## Undergraduate Studies

---

CTC offers a wide and stimulating program of undergraduate studies in theology and related areas. These studies can be undertaken either for the highly-regarded awards of the Melbourne College of Divinity, or by audit (without assessment or credit) for personal or professional enrichment.

- The **Associate Diploma in Ministry** introduces foundational studies in theology and related disciplines.
- The **Diploma in Ministry** is a foundational award in theology and related disciplines of study.
- The **Diploma in Philosophy** is an award that gives the opportunity for specialised study in philosophy at undergraduate level. It may be enrolled in as an independent award, including introductory studies in the main theological disciplines, or in combination with a Bachelor of Theology.
- The **Bachelor of Theology** degree is the main undergraduate degree at CTC in which the majority of our students are enrolled. It gives the student a comprehensive grounding in theology and its related disciplines of study.
- The **Bachelor of Theology (Honours)** degree, consisting of a further year's coursework and an honours thesis, can lead to postgraduate study and the Master of Theology degree.
- Through a formal agreement with Monash University it is also possible to do a combined **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology** degree, subject to the admission requirements of the university.

# Undergraduate Enrolment Procedures

---

All undergraduate students enrol (and re-enrol) through the Academic Dean.  
Please contact the Dean either by phone (03) 9412 3333 or by email [bboyle@ctc.edu.au](mailto:bboyle@ctc.edu.au)

## Application procedure for new enrolments

New degree students are asked to present the following (all documentation must be original):

- Proof of Citizenship, e.g., birth certificate or passport
- VCE certificate or equivalent
- transcript(s) of any previous tertiary studies
- tax file number (if fees are to be paid through FEE-HELP)
- Students other than seminarians may be asked to produce an appropriate letter of reference

Degree students make an appointment with the Academic Dean to discuss their projected study program.

Audit students make an appointment with the Academic Dean to discuss their studies.

## Re-enrolment procedure

Degree and audit students contact the Academic Records Office for an appointment with the Academic Dean to discuss their studies.

CTC students wishing to take units at another Recognised Teaching Institution enrol through the CTC Academic Dean.

## FEE-HELP information

Please refer to page 32.

## 2011 Census Dates

Final date to change enrolment without penalty.

Semester One Units:	Friday 18 <sup>th</sup> March
Winter Intensives:	Friday 8 <sup>th</sup> July
Semester Two Units:	Friday 12 <sup>th</sup> August
Study Tour:	Monday 21 <sup>st</sup> November
Weekend Units:	<i>See individual unit pages</i>

Changes to enrolment must be authorised by the Academic Dean.

**CTC reserves the right to use its discretion  
in accepting applications for enrolment and re-enrolment**

## Studies for Ordination to the Priesthood

---

CTC offers the academic studies required by students preparing for ordination to the Catholic priesthood. The authorities of the affiliated seminaries are responsible for deciding whether any candidate has successfully completed a sufficient number of units to enable him to be presented for ordination. Units especially suitable for ordination preparation include:

### Humanities

AG102	New Testament Greek A
AG103	New Testament Greek B
AH101	Hebrew A
AH102	Hebrew B
AI201/301	The Art of Preaching ( <i>crosslisted to Field D</i> )
AL101	Introduction to Ecclesiastical Latin A
AL102	Introduction to Ecclesiastical Latin B

### Philosophy

AP110	An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology
AP113	Academic Writing, Critical Thinking, and Logic
AP124	Know Thyself: Introduction to Greek Philosophy
AP127	Philosophy of the Human Person
AP128	Do Unto Others: Introduction to Ethics
AP204/304	Philosophy of God
AP214/314	Medieval Philosophy
AP216/316	Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics ( <i>10 points</i> )
AP217/317	Early Modern Philosophy
AP218/318	Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics
AP219/319	Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> )
AP230/330	The Big Questions: Metaphysics
AP234/334	Natural Law ( <i>10 points</i> )
AP235/335	“No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> )
AP236/336	Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge ( <i>10 points</i> )

### Biblical Studies

BS101	Introduction to the Old Testament
BS102	Introduction to the New Testament
BS201/301	The Gospel of Matthew
BS202/302	The Gospel of Mark
BS203/303	The Lukan Narrative
BS204/304	Letters of Paul
BS205/305	The Pentateuch
BS207/307	The Gospel of John
BS215/315	The Book of Revelation
BS216/316	The Prophetic Literature
BS217/317	The Psalms and Wisdom Literature
BS218/318	The Historical Literature
BS220/320	The Letter to the Hebrews
BS308	The Letter to the Romans
BS312/412	The Prophecy of Jeremiah
BS326/426	Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament



## **Systematic Theology**

CD101	Theology and Revelation
CD102	Ecclesiology and Ecumenism
CD202/302	God: Origin and End
CD208/308	Celebrating the Christian Mysteries
CD209/309	Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation
CD216/316	Theology of the Human Person
CD220/320	History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion (10 points)
CD221	The Sacramental Theology of the RCIA
CD226/326	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God A (Semester 1 of a full year unit)
CD227/327	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God B (Semester 2 of a full year unit)
CD255	Liturgical Theology (10 points)
CD256/356	Marriage (10 points)
CD257/357	Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick (10 points)
CD258/358	Eucharist
CD319/419	The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology
CD450	Theological Synthesis

## **Church History**

CH140	Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation
CH141	Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia
CH220/320	The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II (10 points)
CH239/339	The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, A Case Study (10 points)
CH240/340	Byzantium (10 points)
CH241/341	Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches of Asia (10 points)
CH244/344	The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points)

## **Moral and Practical Theology**

DC301	Canon Law A
DC302	Canon Law B
DM106	Fundamental Moral Theology
DM109/209	Human Sexuality
DM205/305	The Virtues of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching
DM208/308	Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics
NM401	The Administration of the Sacrament of Penance and Moral Guidance

## **Pastoral Studies and Spirituality**

DL103	Introduction to Liturgy
DP111/211	Pastoral Studies I: A Theory of Pastoral Practice
DP112/212	Pastoral Studies II: Pastoral Care and Spiritual Leadership
DR103/203	Theological and Pedagogical Foundations of RE
DR104/204	Personal Development and Faith: The Praxis of Person Centred RE
DS107-108	Oblate Studies A & B
DS111	Christian Spirituality A: Classical Spirituality to Middle Ages
DS112	Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities
DS125/225	Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement (crosslisted CH107/207)
DS126/226	Writings of Francis and Clare (crosslisted as CH108/208)
DS223	The English Spiritual Tradition A: The Medieval Period
DS224	The English Spiritual Tradition B: The Modern Period

# Diaconate Program

---

CTC offers the academic studies required by the Office for the Permanent Diaconate of the Archdiocese of Melbourne. The Director of this office is responsible for deciding whether a candidate has successfully completed appropriate units to enable him to be presented for ordination.

## What training is required?

Deacons undertake a similar formation process to students for the priesthood, which generally includes a degree in theology, and studies in canon law, pastoral care and liturgy. Once admitted to the program, interested men begin as aspirants, attending monthly meetings with the emphasis on spiritual formation and development of a community of aspirants. An applicant would then petition the Archbishop to be accepted as a candidate for ordination to the diaconate. Candidates undertake up to three years of academic studies, usually at BTheol level. During the late stages of the program, a candidate would be installed by the Archbishop in the ministries of reader and acolyte. The formation process takes approximately four years.

## Academic Information

The Office of the Permanent Diaconate will tailor a program of studies for each candidate.

For information on relevant courses refer to the following sections in this handbook:

- Undergraduate Units
- Bachelor of Theology
- Graduate Certificate in Liturgy
- Graduate Diploma in Theology
- Graduate Diploma in Biblical Studies
- Master of Theological Studies
- Master of Arts (Theology)

If you wish to know more about the diaconate program in the Archdiocese of Melbourne, visit the website [www.catholicdeacon.org.au](http://www.catholicdeacon.org.au).

Enquiries: Fr Michael McEntee, Office for the Permanent Diaconate  
[mmcentee@ctc.edu.au](mailto:mmcentee@ctc.edu.au) or [diaconate@cam.org.au](mailto:diaconate@cam.org.au)

## Associate Diploma in Ministry – AssocDipMin

---

The Associate Diploma in Ministry is a foundational award in theology and related disciplines of study.

**Entrance Requirements:** VCE (normal entry), *or*  
mature age entry (applicants over 21 years of age)

**Aims and Objectives:**

The Associate Diploma in Ministry will enable students to:

- gain an understanding of theology in the Catholic tradition through foundational studies in key areas of that tradition
- develop study skills in articulating that tradition
- acquire confidence to progress to higher awards in theology

**Structure:** 8 units or equivalent (120 credit points), including:

- At least two units from each of:
  - Field B (Biblical Studies)
  - Field C (Church History and Systematic Theology)

*No levels of study are stipulated for this degree*

**Normal Duration:** 1 – 3 years

**Articulation:** Diploma in Ministry

**Enquiries:** Academic Dean

# Diploma in Ministry – DipMin

---

The Diploma in Ministry is a foundational award in theology and related disciplines of study.

**Entrance Requirements:** VCE (normal entry), *or*  
mature age entry (applicants over 21 years of age)

**Aims and Objectives:**

The Diploma in Ministry will enable students to:

- gain an understanding of theology in the Catholic tradition through foundational studies in key areas of that tradition
- develop study skills in articulating that tradition
- acquire confidence to progress to higher awards in theology

**Structure:** 16 units or equivalent (240 credit points), including:

- 1 unit in each of:
  - Old Testament
  - New Testament
  - Systematic Theology
  - Church History
- At least two further units from:
  - Field B (Biblical Studies), and/or
  - Field C (Systematic Theology and Church History)

*No levels of study are stipulated for this degree*

**Combining with BTheol:** 8 units of the DipMin may be completed as part of a BTheol and credited to both awards

**Normal Duration:** 2 – 6 years

**Articulation:** Bachelor of Theology

**Enquiries:** **Academic Dean**

## Diploma in Philosophy – DipPhil

---

The Diploma in Philosophy is an award of the Melbourne College of Divinity that gives the opportunity for specialised study in philosophy at undergraduate level. When enrolled in as an independent award, it also includes introductory studies in the main theological disciplines. When combined with a BTheol, it offers the possibility of extended study in philosophy beyond BTheol requirements.

**Entrance Requirements:** VCE (normal entry), *or* mature age entry (applicants over 21 years of age)

**Structure:** 16 semester units (240 credit points), including:

- 8 units in philosophy
- 1 unit in each of:
  - Old Testament
  - New Testament
  - Church History
  - Systematic Theology
- 2 further units in Field B and/or Field C

**Combining with BTheol:** 8 units of the DipPhil may be completed as part of a BTheol and credited to both awards

**Normal Duration:** 2 – 6 years

**Articulation:** Bachelor of Theology

**Enquiries:** **Academic Dean**

The BTheol gives the student a comprehensive grounding in theology and its related disciplines of study. It requires three years' full-time study (or equivalent part-time) and consists of units of study from humanities, biblical studies, Christian thought and history, and moral and pastoral theology.

A new structure for the BTheol was introduced in 2009.

Students enrolled prior to 2009 may:

- continue under the old structure (see page 64), which remains in effect until 2017;
- or*
- transfer to the new structure (as below).

**Entrance Requirements:** Admission to the degree is by normal entry (VCE or equivalent) or mature age entry for students over 21 years of age.

## **Aims and Objectives**

The Bachelor of Theology course undertaken at Catholic Theological College will enable students to:

- become familiar with the Catholic tradition and its contemporary expression in Australia
- respond to and appreciate other Christian traditions and other faiths
- develop a mature understanding of the Scriptures, history, traditions and beliefs of their own and other expressions of the Christian faith
- apply a mature evaluation to contemporary theologies and spiritualities
- express a reasoned appreciation of the Christian faith and articulate a reasoned application of it to contemporary issues

## **Course Structure**

The pass degree consists of 360 credit points (24 standard 15-credit-point units, or equivalent non-standard units):

- **Three sub-major sequences**
  - Biblical Studies (including minor sequences in each Testament)
  - Systematic Theology, and
  - One discipline in Theology: Mission and Ministry (Field D)  
**or** one discipline in Humanities (Field A)
- **Two** of these must articulate to **major sequences**
- **Two minor sequences** in
  - Church History, and
  - Any one discipline
- **60 points** from one or more disciplines
- At least 60 points must be included from Theology: Mission and Ministry (Field D)

A **major** unit sequence consists of 90 points in the same discipline over all three levels including at least 30 points at level 3 and no more than 30 points at level 1.

A **sub-major** unit sequence consists of 60 points in the same discipline including at least 30 points at level 2.

A **minor** unit sequence consists of 30 points in the same discipline.

The disciplines for the degree are:

*Field A: Humanities*

Biblical Languages  
History  
Languages ancient and modern  
Philosophy  
Religious Studies

*Field B: Biblical Studies*

Biblical Studies  
Old Testament  
New Testament

*Field C: Christian Thought and History*

Church History  
Systematic Theology

*Field D: Theology: Mission and Ministry*

Canon Law  
Ecumenical Studies  
Liturgy  
Missiology  
Moral Theology  
Pastoral Theology and Ministry Studies  
Religious Education  
Spirituality

CTC as an RTI of the MCD makes an internal requirement that all students undertaking the Bachelor of Theology degree from 2011 study two Philosophy (AP) units, as recommended by the Academic Dean, as part of their degree.

Full details of the regulation governing the Bachelor of Theology are available from the MCD website: [www.mcd.edu.au](http://www.mcd.edu.au).

**Articulation**

- Bachelor of Theology (Honours)
- Graduate Diploma in Theology
- Specialised Graduate Diplomas
- Graduate Diploma in Ministry
- Master of Theological Studies

**Enquiries: Academic Dean**

A new structure for the BTheol was introduced in 2009.

Students enrolled prior to 2009 may:

- continue under the old structure (as below), which remains in effect until 2017;  
*or*
- transfer to the new structure (see page 62).

### **Aims and Objectives**

The Bachelor of Theology course undertaken at Catholic Theological College will enable students to:

- become familiar with the Catholic tradition and its contemporary expression in Australia;
- respond to and appreciate other Christian traditions and other faiths;
- develop a mature understanding of the Scriptures, history, traditions and beliefs of their own and other expressions of the Christian faith;
- apply a mature evaluation to contemporary theologies and spiritualities;
- express a reasoned appreciation of the Christian faith and articulate a reasoned application of it to contemporary issues.

### **Course Structure**

360 points (the equivalent of 24 semester units worth 15 points each) are required to complete the degree.

The disciplines for the degree are:

*Field A: Humanities*

Philosophy  
Other Humanities

*Field B: Biblical Studies*

Old Testament  
New Testament

*Field C: Christian Thought and History*

Church History  
Systematic Theology  
Liturgical Studies

*Field D: Moral and Practical Theology*

Moral Theology  
Canon Law  
Christian Spirituality  
Pastoral Studies  
Liturgical Studies

At least 60 points, but not more than 180 points, must be obtained in each of Fields B, C and D and not more than 120 points in Field A. At least 30 points must be included from each of Old Testament (Field B), New Testament (Field B), Systematic Theology (Field C), and Church History (Field C).

Each candidate is required to include either two majors, or one major and two submajors. (A Major is a six unit sequence within a discipline; a submajor is a four-unit sequence.) In both cases, a major from Field B or Field C is normally included. A single major in Field D is permitted provided there are submajors in Fields B and C. The course is normally studied over not fewer than three and not more than nine years.



## Bachelor of Theology (Honours) — BTheol(Hons)

---

### **Entrance Requirements**

The BTheol (Hons) degree is taken in a particular discipline or combination of disciplines. A Bachelor of Theology candidate may apply to become a candidate for the BTheol (Hons) after successfully completing at least 180 credit points, of which normally at least 60 points are in the discipline(s) chosen for specialisation.

### **Course Structure**

As well as the requirements of the pass degree, the BTheol (Hons) requires:

- four units at level 3 in the approved Honours discipline(s)
- an Honours thesis of 12,000 words related to the approved discipline(s)
- additional units that may be specified

### **Articulation**

*Bachelor of Theology with first class honours:*

Doctor of Theology  
Doctor of Philosophy

*Bachelor of Theology with second class honours (first division):*

Master of Theology  
Master of Arts

**Enquiries: Academic Dean**

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology – BA/BTheol

---

The opportunity to study a combined degree programme is offered by MCD in conjunction with Monash University. Admission to either programme is dependent on meeting the requirements of both Monash University and the MCD.

Students enrol separately in both institutions by direct entry.

When studied separately, each degree requires 360 credit points.

The arrangement between Monash University and MCD envisages 4 years full-time study to complete the double degree.

The BTheol component of the double degree requires a student to fulfil the basic structural requirements of this degree as outlined in MCD regulations, including at least 240 MCD credit points.

Regulations for the Monash BA component of the double degree may be obtained from Monash University or the CTC Academic Dean.

**Enquiries:**     **CTC Academic Dean**  
                      **Arts Undergraduate Office**, Monash University: (03) 9905 2107

# Undergraduate Units

<b>AG102</b>	<b>New Testament Greek A</b>	2011: Semester 1	Stuart Moran
<b>AG103</b>	<b>New Testament Greek B</b>	2011: Semester 2	Stuart Moran
-----			
<b>AH101</b>	<b>Hebrew A</b>	2011: Semester 1	Anthony Dean cm
<b>AH102</b>	<b>Hebrew B</b>	2011: Semester 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>AH201/301</b>	<b>Hebrew Reading Course</b> – <i>crosslisted as BS220/320</i>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm
-----			
<b>AI201/301</b>	<b>The Art of Preaching</b> – <i>crosslisted to Field D</i>	2012	Michael McEntee (coordinator)
-----			
<b>AL101</b>	<b>Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin A</b>	2011: Semester 1	Callan Ledsham
<b>AL102</b>	<b>Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin B</b>	2011: Semester 2	Callan Ledsham

This unit introduces the student to the basic morphology, syntax and vocabulary of New Testament Greek. Consistent attention is paid to the fundamentals of a highly inflected language, in this respect so different from English. Throughout the semester selected texts from the Gospels of Mark and John are presented, integrating the grammar learnt with biblical examples.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** weekly written assignments and tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

### Prescribed Texts

*The Greek New Testament*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Stuttgart: United Bible Societies, 1993.

Duff, Jeremy. *The Elements of New Testament Greek*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

### Bibliography

Countryman, William. *Read it in Greek: An Introduction to New Testament Greek*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1993.

Dobson, John H. *Learn New Testament Greek*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker, 1993.

*New Testament Greek Listening Materials for the Elements of New Testament Greek*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Read by Jeremy Duff and Jonathan T. Pennington. 2-cd set. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Powers, B. Ward. *Learn to Read the Greek New Testament: An Approach to New Testament Greek Based upon Linguistic Principles*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Adelaide: SPCK, 1995.

Whittaker, Molly. *New Testament Greek Grammar: An Introduction*. London: SCM, 1969.

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 1  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

Building upon basic skills acquired in previous study, this unit presents the further grammatical material and vocabulary necessary to be able to read and translate the Gospels of Mark and John. While formal grammar continues to be presented, such that by the end of the semester the contents of Duff's *The Elements of New Testament Greek*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. will have been taught, the aim is to illustrate and integrate progressively such learning and skills into the reading and analysis of the Gospels.

**Prerequisites:** AG102 or equivalent

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** weekly written assignments and tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

### Prescribed Texts

*The Greek New Testament*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Stuttgart: United Bible Societies, 1993.

Duff, Jeremy. *The Elements of New Testament Greek*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Zerwick, Max, and Mary Grosvenor. *A Grammatical Analysis of the Greek New Testament*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 1996.

### Bibliography

Metzger, Bruce M. *A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament: A Companion Volume to the United Bible Societies Greek New Testament*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: United Bible Societies, 1994.

Powers, B. Ward. *Learn to Read the Greek New Testament: An Approach to New Testament Greek Based upon Linguistic principles*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Adelaide: SPCK, 1995.

Rogers Jr, Cleon L., and Cleon L. Rogers III. *The New Linguistics and Exegetical Key to the Greek New Testament*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1998.

Scott, Bernard B., Margaret Dean, Kristen Sparks, and Frances Lazar. *Reading New Testament Greek: Complete Word Lists and Reader's Guide*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1993.

Swetnam, James. *An Introduction to the Study of New Testament Greek*. 2 vols. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 1992.

Van Voorst, Robert E. *Building Your New Testament Greek Vocabulary*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2001.

Young, Norman H. *Syntax Lists for Students of New Testament Greek*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Zerwick, Max. *Biblical Greek: Illustrated by Examples*. Rome: Biblical Institute Press, 1963.

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 2  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

Through lectures and the detailed examination of selected Hebrew texts the student is introduced to the basic morphology and syntax of Biblical Hebrew. A selected vocabulary is to be acquired.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** weekly written assignments and tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

### **Bibliography**

Feyerabend, Karl. *Langenscheidt's Pocket Hebrew Dictionary to the Old Testament: Hebrew-English*. London: Methuen, 1963.

Holladay, William L. *A Concise Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament: Based upon the Lexical Work of Ludwig Koehler and Walter Baumgartner*. Leiden: Brill, 1971.

Lambdin, Thomas O. *Introduction to Biblical Hebrew*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 1973.

Seow, Choon L. *A Grammar for Biblical Hebrew*. Rev. ed. Nashville: Abingdon, 1995.

Vance, Donald R. *An Introduction to Classical Hebrew*. Boston: Brill, 2004.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 1  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

After a brief review of material learnt in Hebrew A, the student will be introduced to a more detailed understanding of the morphology and syntax of Biblical Hebrew. More attention will be given to the historical development of the language and to a wide range of Hebrew text types.

**Prerequisites:** AH101 or equivalent

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** weekly written assignments and tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

### **Bibliography**

Arnold, Bill T., and John H. Choi. *A Guide to Biblical Hebrew Syntax*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003.

Brown, Francis, et al. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament: With an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1907.

Clines, David J. A., ed. *The Dictionary of Classical Hebrew*. 5 vols. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1996.

Joüon, Paul. *A Grammar of Biblical Hebrew*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Translated and revised by T. Muraoka. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 2006.

Waltke, Bruce K., and Michael P. O'Connor. *An Introduction to Biblical Hebrew Syntax*. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns, 1990.

Williams, Ronald J. *Hebrew Syntax: An Outline*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2004.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 2  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011



This unit is designed to enable students with a background in Biblical Hebrew to advance their Hebrew skills through the guided reading of selected Hebrew texts. Passages will be chosen from both prose (Standard Biblical Hebrew) and poetic texts (Archaic Biblical Hebrew), with a majority taken from the poetic texts. Attention will be given to a morphological and syntactical explanation of the texts as well as to text critical matters.

**Prerequisites:** AH101 and AH102 or equivalent

**Requirements:** regular meetings throughout the semester

**Assessment:** regular short tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

## Prescribed Texts

Holladay, William L. *A Concise Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament: Based upon the Lexical work of Ludwig Koehler and Walter Baumgartner*. Leiden: Brill, 1971. Any advanced grammar of Biblical Hebrew.

## Bibliography

- Bennett, Patrick R. *Comparative Semitic Linguistics: A Manual*. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns, 1998.
- Brown, Francis, et al. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament: With an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1907.
- Even-Shoshan, Abraham, ed. *A New Concordance of the Old Testament: Thesaurus of the Language of the Bible Hebrew and Aramaic Roots, Words, Proper Names, Phrases and Synonyms*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Jerusalem: Kiryat Sepher, 1993.
- Gesenius, Wilhelm. *Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edited by Emil Kautzsch and Arthur E. Cowley. Oxford: Blackwell, 1974.
- Gibson, John C. L. *Davidson's Introductory Hebrew Grammar-Syntax*. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1994.
- Jöüon, Paul. *A Grammar of Biblical Hebrew*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Translated and revised by Takamitsu Muraoka. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 2006.
- Koehler, Ludwig, and Walter Baumgartner. *The Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament*. 5 vols. Revised by Walter Baumgartner, Johann J. Stamm, et al. Translated and edited by M. E. J. Richardson, et al. Leiden: Brill, 1994–2000.
- Van der Merwe, Christo H. J., Jackie A. Naudé, and Jan H. Kroeze. *A Biblical Hebrew Reference Grammar*. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1999.
- Waltke, Bruce K., and Michael P. O'Connor. *An Introduction to Biblical Hebrew Syntax*. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns, 1990.
- Williams, Ronald J. *Hebrew Syntax: An Outline*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2004.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

This unit will treat the history, theology and hermeneutics of Christian preaching in order to introduce the student more thoroughly to its practice. This will involve consideration of the various modes of preaching available to the preacher, the Second Vatican Council's call for a renewal of preaching within the Catholic Church, the function of preaching within the liturgy, and the challenge of preaching in contemporary Australian culture.

**Prerequisites:** first level Biblical Studies, Liturgy and Systematic Theology, or their equivalents (as judged by the CTC Academic Board)

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	60%
		one 15 minute oral presentation (comprising sermon and review)	20%
		tutorial work	20%
	third level	one 3,000 word essay	60%
		one 15 minute oral presentation (comprising sermon and review)	20%
		tutorial work	20%

## Bibliography

- Anderson, C. Colt. *Christian Eloquence: Contemporary Doctrinal Preaching*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 2005.
- Bishops' Committee on Priestly Life and Ministry of the US Conference of Catholic Bishops. *Fulfilled in Your Hearing: The Homily in the Sunday Assembly*. Washington, DC: United States Catholic Conference, 1982.
- Brueggemann, Walter. *Finally Comes the Poet: Daring Speech for Proclamation*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1989.
- Burghardt, Walter J. *Preaching: The Art and the Craft*. New York: Paulist, 1987.
- Cote, Richard. *Lazurus! Come Out! Why Faith Needs Imagination*. Ottawa: Novalis, 2003.
- Fuller, Reginald. *Preaching the Lectionary: The Word of God for the Church Today*. Rev. ed. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1984.
- Hilkert, Mary C. *Naming Grace: Preaching and the Sacramental Imagination*. New York: Continuum, 1996.
- Hook, Dan. *Effective Preaching*. Newtown: E. J. Dwyer, 1991.
- Monshau, Michael, ed. *The Grace and Task of Preaching*. Dublin: Dominican, 2006.
- Untener, Ken. *Preaching Better: Practical Suggestions for Homilists*. New York: Paulist, 1999.
- Wallace, James A. *Preaching to the Hungers of the Heart: The Homily on the Feasts and within the Rites*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2002.
- Waznak, Robert P. *An Introduction to the Homily*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1998.

**Michael McEntee (coordinator)**

2012

# Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin A & B

AL101–AL102

These units will introduce the student to the basic grammar and vocabulary of Latin and develop skills in translating ecclesiastical Latin into English.

**Prerequisites:** AL101 none  
AL102 AL101 or equivalent

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** *per semester unit*  
regular written assignments and tests 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

*Students are advised that their participation in the course will be greatly facilitated by their having some knowledge of the terminology of pedagogical grammar (for example, what a case, an adverb and a preposition are). Students are strongly encouraged to review an English grammar (or a grammar in their native language) prior to the start of the course.*

## Prescribed Texts

Collins, John F. *A Primer of Ecclesiastical Latin*. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1985.

Lowe, Joyce E. *Church Latin for Beginners: An Elementary Course of Exercises in Ecclesiastical Latin*. London: Burns, Oates & Washbourne, 1923.

## Bibliography

Goldman, Norma, and Ladislav Szymanski. *English Grammar for Students of Latin: The Study Guide for Those Learning Latin*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Ann Arbor, MI: Olivia & Hill, 1993.

Jones, Peter V., and Keith C. Sidwell. *Reading Latin: Text, Grammar, Vocabulary and Exercises*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1986.

Stelten, Leo F. *Dictionary of Ecclesiastical Latin: With an Appendix of Latin Expressions Defined and Clarified*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1995.

Sidwell, Keith. *Reading Medieval Latin*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.

**Callan Ledsham**

Semester 1: Monday afternoon

Semester 2: Thursday afternoon

2011

<b>AP110</b>	<b>An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology</b>	2011: Semester 1	John Maher omi (coordinator)
<b>AP113</b>	<b>Academic Writing, Critical Thinking, and Logic</b>	2011: Semester 1	Callan Ledsham (coordinator)
<b>AP124</b>	<b>Know Thyself: Introduction to Greek Philosophy</b>	2011: Semester 2	John Maher omi
<b>AP127</b>	<b>Philosophy of the Human Person</b>	2011: Semester 1	Gregory McCormick op
<b>AP128</b>	<b>Do Unto Others: Introduction to Ethics</b>	2011: Semester 2	Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP204/304</b>	<b>Philosophy of God</b>	2012	John Maher omi
<b>AP214/314</b>	<b>Medieval Philosophy</b>	2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP216/316</b>	<b>Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics (10 points)</b>	2011: Semester 1	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP217/317</b>	<b>Early Modern Philosophy</b>	2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP218/318</b>	<b>Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics</b>	2012	Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP219/319</b>	<b>Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy (10 points)</b>	2011: Semester 2	Gregory McCormick op and Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP230/330</b>	<b>The Big Questions: Metaphysics</b>	2011: Semester 2	Gregory McCormick op and Callan Ledsham
<b>AP234/334</b>	<b>Natural Law (10 points)</b>	2011: Winter Intensive	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP235/335</b>	<b>“No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy (10 points)</b>	2011: Semester 1	Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP236/336</b>	<b>Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge (10 points)</b>	2012	Cal Ledsham
<b>AP397/398</b>	<b>Philosophy Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	John Maher omi & Shane Mackinlay (coordinators)

The unit provides an overview of some major concepts and thinkers in the western philosophical tradition that are relevant for the study of theology. It is suitable both as a preparation for theological studies and also as an introduction for students wishing to pursue further philosophical studies. Thinkers studied may include: Plato, Aristotle, Anselm, Aquinas, Descartes, Locke, Hume, Kant, Nietzsche and Heidegger. Themes studied may include arguments for the existence of God, the classical attributes of God, consideration of the problem of evil, the nature of religious language, the human person, ethics and the nature of the Good, natural law and political philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 500 word seminar paper	10%
	one 1,500 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour written examination	50%

### **Bibliography**

- Allen, Diogenes. *Philosophy for Understanding Theology*. London: SCM, 1985.
- Allen, Diogenes and Eric O. Springsted, eds. *Primary Readings in Philosophy for Understanding Theology*. Leominster, UK: Gracewing, 1992.
- Bonsor, Jack A. *Athens and Jerusalem: The Role of Philosophy in Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1993.
- Clark, Kelly J., Richard Lints, and James K. A. Smith. *101 Key Terms in Philosophy and Their Importance for Theology*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2004.
- Davies, Brian. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004.
- Flint, Thomas P., ed. *Christian Philosophy*. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press, 1990.
- McCabe, Herbert. *God Matters*. London: Geoffrey Chapman, 1987.
- Moreland, James P., and William L. Craig. *Philosophical Foundations for a Christian Worldview*. Downers Grove, IN: InterVarsity, 2003.
- Morris, Thomas V. *Our Idea of God: An Introduction to Philosophical Theology*. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame, 1991.
- Rowe, William L., William J. Wainwright, and Robert Ferm, eds. *Philosophy of Religion: Selected Readings*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997.

**John Maher omi (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Wednesday morning  
2011

This unit assists students to develop skills in argument analysis and development, language analysis (e.g. evaluating the use of analogies), the identification of fallacies, critical thinking and the preparation of critical summaries of academic texts. These logical and critical thinking skills are basic to tertiary education, and are required for any academic study in the humanities. The unit also introduces and trains students in key academic skills such as paraphrasing, appropriate referencing, and using library resources to develop a bibliography for a particular topic.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	six Logic exercises (completed in class)	6 x 5%
	ten Précis/essay planning exercises (completed in class)	10 x 3%
	one 500 word essay	15%
	one 1 hour written examination	25%

### Required Text

ACU Academic Skills Unit. *ACU Study Guide: Skills for Success*. North Sydney: Australian Catholic University, 2009.

### Bibliography

- Bowell, Tracy, and Gary Kemp. *Critical Thinking: A Concise Guide*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: Routledge, 2010.
- Govier, Trudy. *A Practical Study of Argument*. 6<sup>th</sup> ed. Belmont, CA: Thomson/Wadsworth, 2005.
- LeBlanc, Jill. *Thinking Clearly: A Guide to Critical Reasoning*. New York: W.W. Norton, 1998.
- Martinich, Aloysius. *Philosophical Writing: An Introduction*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 2005.
- Thomson, Anne. *Critical Reasoning: A Practical Introduction*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: Routledge, 2009.
- Turabian, Kate L. *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations: Chicago Style for Students and Researchers*. 7<sup>th</sup> ed. Revised by Wayne C. Booth, Gregory G. Colomb, Joseph M. Williams, and the University of Chicago Press Editorial Staff. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007.
- Warburton, Nigel. *The Basics of Essay Writing*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: Routledge, 2007.

**Callan Ledsham (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Thursday afternoon  
2011

# Know Thyself: Introduction to Greek Philosophy AP124

---

This unit is an introduction to Greek philosophical thought. The Greek tradition is the foundation of all other Western philosophy and its history has profoundly influenced Christian thought and practice. Authors and schools of thought to be studied include pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Stoics, and Epicureans. Students will be introduced to the historical period, and to topics such as nature, being, life and death, soul, freedom, immortality, the state, art, and God.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 500 word short paper	10%
	one 1,500 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour short-question exam	50%

## **Bibliography**

- Ackrill, John L. *Aristotle the Philosopher*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1981.
- Annas, Julia. *The Morality of Happiness*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993.
- Barnes, Jonathan, ed. *The Complete Works of Aristotle: The Revised Oxford Translation*. 2 vols. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.
- Hamilton, Edith, and Huntington Cairns, eds. *Plato: The Collected Dialogues of Plato including the Letters*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1961.
- Irwin, Terence. *Aristotle's First Principles*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1988.
- . *Classical Philosophy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999.
- Kenny, Anthony. *A Brief History of Western Philosophy*. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 1998.
- Meyer, Susan. *Ancient Ethics: A Critical Introduction*. London: Routledge, 2008.
- Nussbaum, Martha C. *The Therapy of Desire: Theory and Practice in Hellenistic Ethics*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1994.
- Pakaluk, Michael. *Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.
- Prior, William J. *Virtue and Knowledge: An Introduction to Greek Ethics*. London: Routledge, 1991.

**John Maher omi**

Semester 2  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

This unit comprises an introduction to the basic presuppositions, concepts and theoretical frameworks of philosophical anthropology informing the Western philosophical tradition. The topics covered in this unit encompass nature, agency, subjectivity, and the relationship between body and language; knowledge, free will, the human subject's capacity for transcendence; morality and sexual difference. Some contemporary approaches to the understanding of human nature will be discussed in relation to the person as a social and moral subject.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 500 word paper	10%
	one 1,500 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour written examination	50%

## Bibliography

Dupre, Louis K. *Transcendent Self-Hood: The Loss and Rediscovery of the Inner Life*. New York: Seabury, 1976.

Emonet, Pierre-Marie. *The Greatest Marvel of Nature: An Introduction to the Philosophy of the Human Person*. Translated by Robert R. Bauer. New York: Crossroad, 2000.

Levinas, Emmanuel. *Ethics and Infinity: Conversations with Phillippe Nemo*. Translated by Richard A. Cohen. Pittsburgh, PA: Duquesne University Press, 2001.

Macquarrie, John. *In Search of Humanity: A Theological and Philosophical Approach*. London: SCM, 1982.

Matthew, Eric. *Twentieth Century French Philosophy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996.

Moran, Dermot. *Introduction to Phenomenology*. London: Routledge, 2000.

Scheler, Max. *Man's Place in Nature*. Translated and introduced by Hans Meyerhoff. Boston: Beacon Press, 1961.

Stevenson, Leslie. *The Study of Human Nature: A Reader*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000.

Taylor, Charles. *Human Agency and Language*. Vol. 1. of *Philosophical Papers*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Trigg, Roger. *Ideas of Human Nature: An Historical Introduction*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 1999.

**Gregory McCormick op**

Semester 1  
Tuesday afternoon  
2011



The most fundamental principle of morality is: Do good; avoid evil. But this principle immediately raises crucial questions: What is good? Why should we act according to it? How do we determine what is ethically good? This unit introduces students to the foundations of ethics by a critical study of the major approaches to ethics in the Western philosophical tradition – including Socratic ethics, virtue ethics, deontology, natural law theory, and utilitarianism. By drawing on key texts from both ancient and contemporary thinkers, it will examine basic ethical concepts such as virtue, conscience, moral responsibility, moral norms, and the common good. This unit provides a solid grounding for advanced studies in ethics and moral theology.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 500 word short paper	10%
	one 1,500 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour written examination	50%

### **Bibliography**

Aquinas, St. Thomas. *Summa Theologica*.

Aristotle. *Nicomachean Ethics*. Translated by Roger Crisp. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Baron, Marcia W., Philip Pettit, and Michael Slote. *Three Methods of Ethics: A Debate*. Great Debates in Philosophy. Oxford: Blackwell, 1997.

Benn, Piers. *Ethics*. Fundamentals of Philosophy. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1998.

Copleston, Frederick C. *A History of Philosophy*. Vols 1–2, 6–8. London: Burns & Oates, 1947–66.

Darwall, Stephen, ed. *Virtue Ethics*. Blackwell Readings in Philosophy, no. 10. Oxford: Blackwell, 2002.

Epicurus. *Letter to Menoecus; Principal Doctrines*.

Hursthouse, Rosalind. *On Virtue Ethics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Kant, Immanuel. *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals*. In *Practical Philosophy*. Translated and edited by Mary J. Gregor. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996.

Mill, John S. *Utilitarianism*.

Nietzsche, Friederich W. *On the Genealogy of Morality*. Rev. ed. Edited by Keith Ansell-Pearson. Translated by Carol Diethe. Cambridge Texts in the History of Political Thought. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007.

Plato. *Euthyphro; Gorgias*.

Singer, Peter. *How are We to Live? Ethics in an Age of Self-Interest*. Melbourne: Text, 1993.

**Shane Mackinlay**

Semester 2  
Wednesday morning  
2011

The unit deals with language about God, analogy and metaphor, classical proofs for the existence of God, an analysis of various divine attributes such as eternity, simplicity, omnipotence and omniscience. God’s relationship with human beings will then be examined in the light of these attributes. How can the existence of evil be reconciled with an omnipotent, all-good God? How is divine omniscience compatible with human freedom?

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
 third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level one 2,000 word essay 50%  
 one 2 hour written examination 50%  
 third level one 2,500 word essay 50%  
 one 2 hour written examination 50%

**Bibliography**

Aquinas, St. Thomas. *Summa Theologiae*. Part 1, questions 2–25.  
 Craig, William L., ed. *Philosophy of Religion: A Reader and Guide*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2002.  
 Davies, Brian. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004.  
 Davies, Brian, ed. *Philosophy of Religion: A Guide and Anthology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000.  
 Hughes, Gerard. *The Nature of God*. London: Routledge, 1995.  
 Murray, Michael, and Michael C. Rea. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion*. Cambridge Introductions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008.  
 Palmer, Michael, ed. *The Question of God: An Introduction and Sourcebook*. London: Routledge, 2001.  
 Quinn, Philip L., and Charles Taliaferro, eds. *A Companion to Philosophy of Religion*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1997.  
 Stump, Eleanore, and Michael Murray, eds. *Philosophy of Religion: The Big Questions*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1999.  
 Swinburne, Richard. *The Christian God*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1994.

Philosophers of the middle ages investigated such ‘modern’ concerns as cosmology and freedom, the question of being, scepticism about truth and immortality, the nature of happiness and ‘the good life’, love and hate, political authority, beauty, faith and reason. This unit explores texts from the fourth to the fourteenth century that address such concerns. It considers the historical milieu, philosophical thought and selected texts of authors that may include Augustine, Boethius, Erigena, Avicenna, Anselm, Abelard, Peter Lombard, Hildegard, Phillip the Chancellor, Albert, Bonaventure, Aquinas, Siger of Brabant, Roger Bacon, Matthew of Aquasparta, Eckhart, Scotus, and Ockham.

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
 third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level one 2,000 word essay 50%  
 one 2 hour written examination 50%  
 third level one 3,000 word essay 50%  
 one 2 hour written examination 50%

## Bibliography

- Anselm of Canterbury. *The Major Works*. Edited and translated by Brian Davies and Gillian R. Evans. Oxford World Classics. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.
- Bosley, Richard N., and Martin M. Tweedale, eds. and trans. *Basic Issues in Medieval Philosophy: Selected Readings Presenting the Interactive Discourses Among the Major Figures*. Orchard Park, NY: Broadview, 1997.
- Delhaye, Philippe. *Christian Philosophy in the Middle Ages*. Translated by S. J. Tester. London: Burns & Oates, 1960.
- Evans, Gillian R. *Philosophy and Theology in the Middle Ages*. London: Routledge, 1993.
- Kretzmann, Norman, and Eleonore Stump, eds. *The Cambridge Companion to Aquinas*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993.
- Knowles, David. *The Evolution of Medieval Thought*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edited by David E. Luscombe and Christopher E. L. Brooke. London: Longman, 1988.
- Marenbon, John, ed. *Medieval Philosophy*. Vol. 3 of *Routledge History of Philosophy*. London: Routledge, 1998.
- McGrade, Arthur S., John Kilcullen, and Matthew Kempshall, eds. *Ethics and Political Philosophy*. Vol. 2 of *The Cambridge Translations of Medieval Philosophical Texts*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.
- Pasnau, Robert, ed. *Mind and Knowledge*. Vol. 3 of *The Cambridge Translations of Medieval Philosophical Texts*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002.
- Williams, Thomas, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Duns Scotus*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002.

# Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics (10 points)

AP216/316

This unit explores the thought of the medieval philosopher and theologian Thomas Aquinas (1225–74), with a focus on his ethics and his metaphysics. It is suitable as an introduction both to medieval philosophy and to the main elements of Thomistic thought. The unit examines selected themes in Aquinas in their medieval context, in the context of Aquinas' own thought, and in the context of the later history of Thomism. The unit introduces some key Thomistic doctrines and the fundamental concepts of Thomistic philosophy, in addition to 'patterns of thought' that are distinctively Thomistic. Topics covered may include: metaphysics and the real distinction of being and *esse*, virtue theory, natural law, cosmology and the perfection of the universe, the human soul and immortality.

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level one 1,000 word essay 40%  
one 2 hour written examination 60%  
third level one 1,500 word essay 40%  
one 2 hour written examination 60%

## Bibliography

- Blanchette, Oliva. *The Perfection of the Universe According to Aquinas: A Teleological Cosmology*. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University, 1992.
- Boyle, Leonard E. *Facing History: A Different Thomas Aquinas*. Louvain-La-Neuve: Federation Internationale des Instituts d'Etudes Medievales, 2000.
- Davies, Brian. *Aquinas*. Outstanding Christian Thinkers. London: Continuum, 2002.
- Jordan, Mark D. *Rewritten Theology: Aquinas After his Readers*. Challenges in Contemporary Theology. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 2006.
- Kerr, Fergus, ed. *Contemplating Aquinas: On the Varieties of Interpretation*. Faith in Reason. London: SCM, 2003.
- Pope, Stephen J. *The Ethics of Aquinas*. Moral Traditions. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2002.
- Rziha, John. *Perfecting Human Actions: St. Thomas Aquinas on Human Participation in Eternal Law*. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2009.
- Velde, Rudi A. te. *Participation and Substantiality in Thomas Aquinas*. Leiden; New York: E. J. Brill, 1995.
- Wippel, John F. *The Metaphysical Thought of Thomas Aquinas: From Finite Being to Uncreated Being*. Monographs of the Society for Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy, no. 1. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2000.

Callan Ledsham

Semester 1  
Monday evening  
2011

Descartes' *Meditations* is one of the most significant texts in Western thought. It marks the beginning of a focus on the natural sciences as the paradigm for knowledge and certainty. It incorporates conceptualizations of God, human nature, knowledge and reality that continue to influence contemporary thought. This unit begins with a detailed critical reading of the *Meditations*. It then examines excerpts from major texts by other significant philosophers of the period, who may include Hobbes, Spinoza, Cudworth, More, Locke, Newton, Clarke, Hume and Kant. The unit focuses on themes such as the relation of body and soul, the question of certain knowledge and the relationship between scientific, theological and common-sense world views. In addition, attention is given to the dispute between those philosophers engaged in sceptical or atheistic attacks on religion, and those philosophers engaged with defending religion made by other early modern philosophers.

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
 third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

second level	one 1,000 word seminar paper	20%
	one 1,500 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour written examination	40%
third level	one 1,000 word seminar paper	20%
	one 2,000 word essay	40%
	one 2 hour written examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Biffle, Christopher. *A Guided Tour of René Descartes' "Meditations on First Philosophy."* With a complete translation of the *Meditations* by Ronald Rubin. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield, 1996.
- Brenner, William H. *Elements of Modern Philosophy: Descartes through Kant*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1989.
- Buroker, Jill Vance. *Kant's "Critique of Pure Reason": An Introduction*. Cambridge Introductions to Key Philosophical Texts. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- Copleston, Frederick C. *A History of Philosophy*. Vols. 4–6. London: Burns and Oates, 1959–60.
- Cottingham, John, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Descartes*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.
- Emmanuel, Steven M., ed. *The Blackwell Guide to the Modern Philosophers: From Descartes to Nietzsche*. Blackwell Philosophy Guides. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 2000.
- Guyer, Paul, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Kant and Modern Philosophy*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- Nadler, Steven M., ed. *A Companion to Early Modern Philosophy*. Blackwell Companions to Philosophy. Malden, MA: Blackwell, 2002.
- Trusted, Jennifer. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Knowledge*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: Macmillan, 1997.

# Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics

AP218/318

Thought about God has re-emerged as a fundamental interest for contemporary continental philosophy. Is it possible to think about God at all? If so, in what way? This unit examines developments in twentieth-century continental philosophy that establish the framework for contemporary thought about metaphysics, God and faith. Particular attention will be given to major texts covering nihilism, existentialism, phenomenology, hermeneutics, and postmodern thought.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level	30 points of philosophy at first level	
	third level	30 points of philosophy at second level	
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week		
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 20%
		one 2,000 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour examination	20%
	third level	two 750 word seminar papers	2 x 20%
		one 2,500 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Critchley, Simon, and William Schroeder. *A Companion to Continental Philosophy*. Blackwell Companions to Philosophy. Oxford: Blackwell, 1998.
- Copleston, Frederick C. *A History of Philosophy*. Vols 7 and 9. London: Burns & Oates, 1963–75.
- Cutrofello, Andrew. *Continental Philosophy: A Contemporary Introduction*. Routledge Contemporary Introductions to Philosophy. London: Routledge, 2005.
- Gadamer, Hans-Georg. *Truth and Method*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Translated by William Glen-Doepel. Translation revised by Joel Weinsheimer and Donald G. Marshall. New York: Crossroad, 1992.
- Heidegger, Martin. *Being and Time: A Translation of "Sein und Zeit"*. SUNY Series in Contemporary Continental Philosophy. Translated by Joan Stambaugh. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press, 1996.
- Husserl, Edmund. *The Idea of Phenomenology*. Translated by Lee Hardy. Collected Works, vol. 8. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic, 1999.
- Levinas, Emmanuel. "Philosophy and the Idea of Infinity." In *Collected Philosophical Papers*, Translated by Alphonso Lingis, 47–59. Pittsburgh, PA: Duquesne University Press, 1998.
- Sokolowski, Robert. *Introduction to Phenomenology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.
- Teichman, Jenny, and Graham White, eds. *An Introduction to Modern European Philosophy*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: Macmillan, 1998.
- West, David. *An Introduction to Continental Philosophy*. Cambridge: Polity, 1996.

Shane Mackinlay

2012

## Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy (10 points) AP219/319

Friedrich Nietzsche caustically and wittily called the foundations of the western intellectual tradition into question. Throughout the twentieth century, philosophers have built on Nietzsche's discrediting of metaphysical thought, and sought new ways of thinking about truth and reality by engaging with cultural discourses such as aesthetics, politics, and ethics. In figures such as Paul Ricoeur, Emmanuel Levinas, and Jean-Luc Marion, this has opened the way to new possibilities for exploring transcendence and thought about God in the twenty-first century. This unit examines areas that may include the foundations of the postmodern in Nietzsche, Lyotard and Foucault; the reworking of the metaphysical tradition by the hermeneutics and aesthetics of Gadamer and Merleau-Ponty; the deconstructive strategies of Heidegger and Derrida; and the much-debated contemporary 'theological turn' in French phenomenology.

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 500 word seminar paper	20%
		one 1,500 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
	third level	one 500 word seminar paper	20%
		one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%

### Bibliography

- Cutrofello, Andrew. *Continental Philosophy: A Contemporary Introduction*. Routledge Contemporary Introductions to Philosophy. London: Routledge, 2005.
- Grenz, Stanley J. *A Primer on Postmodernism*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1996.
- Janicaud, Dominique, Paul Ricoeur, Jean-Louis Chrétien, Jean-Luc Marion, and Michel Henry. *Phenomenology and the 'Theological Turn': The French Debate*. Perspectives in Continental Philosophy, no. 15. New York: Fordham University Press, 2000.
- Hart, Kevin. *Postmodernism: A Beginner's Guide*. Oxford: Oneworld, 2004.
- Kearney, Richard, and Maria Rainwater, eds. *The Continental Philosophy Reader*. London: Routledge, 1995.
- Mackinlay, Shane. *Interpreting Excess: Jean-Luc Marion, Saturated Phenomena, and Hermeneutics*. Perspectives in Continental Philosophy. New York: Fordham University Press, 2010.
- McGushin, Edward F. *Foucault's Askēsis: An Introduction to the Philosophical Life*. Northwestern University Topics in Historical Philosophy. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University Press, 2007.
- McNeill, William, and Karen S. Feldman, eds. *Continental Philosophy: An Anthology*. Blackwell Philosophy Anthologies, no. 6. Cambridge: Blackwell, 1998.
- Moran, Dermot. *Introduction to Phenomenology*. New York: Routledge, 2000.
- West, David. *An Introduction to Continental Philosophy*. Cambridge: Polity, 1996.

Gregory McCormick op and Shane Mackinlay

Semester 2  
Thursday evening  
2011

This unit explores the most basic philosophical questions about the whole of reality: What is real, and what is merely appearance? What is the relation between being and becoming? What are universals? What is change? How can something change, and yet remain itself? What is the relation between freedom and determinism? It will consider the ideas of key thinkers, both ancient and modern. Finally it will examine Heidegger's critique of metaphysics as onto-theology, and introduce some contemporary attempts to go beyond traditional metaphysical categories.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level	30 points of philosophy at first level	
	third level	30 points of philosophy at second level	
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week		
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 20%
		one 2,000 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%
	third level	two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 20%
		one 2,500 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Aquinas, St. Thomas. *De Ente et Essentia*.
- Aristotle. *Physics; On the Soul; Metaphysics*.
- Copleston, Frederick C. *A History of Philosophy*. Vols 1–5. London: Burns & Oates, 1946–60.
- Heidegger, Martin. “The Onto-theo-logical Constitution of Metaphysics.” In *Identity and Difference*, Translated by Joan Stambaugh. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2002.
- Hume, David. *A Treatise of Human Nature*.
- Kant, Immanuel. *Critique of Pure Reason*. Translated and edited by Paul Guyer and Allen W. Wood. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998.
- Locke, John. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*.
- Loux, Michael J. *Metaphysics*. London: Routledge, 1998.
- MacDonald, Cynthia. *Varieties of Things: Foundations of Contemporary Metaphysics*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2005.
- Plato. *Phaedo; Republic; Parmenides*.
- Van Inwagen, Peter, and Dean Zimmerman. *Metaphysics: The Big Questions*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1998.

**Gregory McCormick op and Callan Ledsham**

Semester 2  
 Tuesday afternoon  
 2011



In recent years many moral, political and social philosophers have been inspired to introduce natural law and virtue thinking into contemporary ethical debates. Concepts such as natural law, natural inclination, practical reason, virtue and vice, absolute moral norms, human rights and the common good are routinely discussed in mainstream philosophy, where they mount a strong challenge to other philosophies. This unit considers in detail the diversity among classical theories of natural law by comparing thinkers such as Albert the Great, Thomas Aquinas, John Duns Scotus, William of Ockham, Francisco Suarez and Gabriel Vazquez. The unit also examines thinkers associated with the New Natural Law school, such as John Finnis, Robert George and Germaine Grisez, as well as certain critiques of their system.

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
 third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** second level one 1,000 word essay 40%  
 one 2 hour written examination 60%  
 third level one 1,500 word essay 40%  
 one 2 hour written examination 60%

**Bibliography**

Bamforth, Nicholas C., and David A. J. Richards. *Patriarchal Religion, Sexuality, and Gender: A Critique of New Natural Law Theory*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008.

Biggar, Nigel, and Rufus Black, eds. *The Revival of Natural Law: Philosophical, Theological and Ethical Responses to the Finnis-Grisez School*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 2000.

Cunningham, Stanley B. "Albertus Magnus on Natural Law." *Journal of the History of Ideas* 28 (1967), 479–502.

Grisez, Germain. *Beyond the New Theism: A Philosophy of Religion*. Notre Dame, IN: Notre Dame University Press, 1975.

Grisez, Germain, and Russell Shaw. *Beyond the New Morality: The Responsibilities of Freedom*. Notre Dame, IN: Notre Dame University Press, 1974.

Kretzmann, Norman, and Eleonore Stump, eds. *The Cambridge Companion to Aquinas*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993.

Porter, Jean. *Nature as Reason: A Thomistic Theory of the Natural Law*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 2005.

Spade, Paul Vincent, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Ockham*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.

Williams, Thomas, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Duns Scotus*. Cambridge Companions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002.

**Callan Ledsham**

Winter Intensive  
 2011  
 July 4, 6, 8, 11 + one exam  
 10.00am–5.00pm  
 Census Date: Friday 8<sup>th</sup> July

# “No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy (10 points)

AP235/335

Human life is manifestly social. The variety of communities and associations to which we belong both open new possibilities for us and constrain our action. One of these communities is formalised politically as the state, and as such has distinctive authority and responsibilities. This unit studies both ancient and contemporary texts in political philosophy, and examines questions including: What is the relation between society and the state which is its political structure? What is the basis and purpose of the state’s authority? In what system of governance should that authority be exercised? In what way should the state’s actions be governed by principles of distributive justice? What is the relation between the authority of the state and the individual’s liberty and autonomy?

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level	30 points of philosophy at first level	
	third level	30 points of philosophy at second level	
<b>Requirements:</b>	2 hours per week		
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	two 1,000 word essays	2 x 30%
		one 1 hour written examination	40%
	third level	two 1,200 word essays	2 x 30%
		one 1 hour written examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Boucher, David, and Paul Kelly, eds. *Political Thinkers: From Socrates to the Present*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.
- Cahn, Stephen M., ed. *Classics of Political and Moral Philosophy*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- Christman, John. *Social and Political Philosophy: A Contemporary Introduction*. London: Routledge, 2002.
- Goodin, Robert E., and Philip Pettit, eds. *A Companion to Contemporary Political Philosophy*. Blackwell Companions to Philosophy. Oxford: Blackwell, 1995.
- . *Contemporary Political Philosophy: An Anthology*. Blackwell Philosophical Anthologies. Oxford: Blackwell, 1997.
- Hampton, Jean E. *Political Philosophy*. Dimensions of Philosophy. Boulder, CO: Westview, 1997.
- Knowles, Dudley. *Political Philosophy*. Fundamentals of Philosophy. London: Routledge, 2001.
- Kymlicka, Will. *Contemporary Political Philosophy: An Introduction*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.
- McLellan, David. *The Thought of Karl Marx: An Introduction*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: Papermac, 1995.
- Rawls, John. *Justice as Fairness: A Restatement*. Edited by Erin Kelly. Cambridge, MA: Belknap, 2001.

Shane Mackinlay

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011

## Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge (10 points) AP236/336

---

This unit examines excerpts from major philosophical texts in order to discuss some of the major issues of epistemology: What is knowledge? Does knowledge come from our senses, or from reason? What is the relation between thought and reality? How much confidence should we place in our knowledge? What is the status of scientific and historical knowledge?

**Prerequisites:** second level 30 points of philosophy at first level  
third level 30 points of philosophy at second level

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level one 1,000 word essay 40%  
one 2 hour written examination 60%  
third level one 1,500 word essay 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

### Bibliography

Alcoff, Linda Martin, ed. *Epistemology: The Big Questions*. Philosophy: The Big Questions. Oxford: Blackwell, 1998.

Audi, Robert. *Epistemology: A Contemporary Introduction to the Theory of Knowledge*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Routledge Contemporary Introductions to Philosophy. London: Routledge, 2002.

Dancy, Jonathon, and Ernest Sosa, eds. *A Companion to Epistemology*. Blackwell Companions to Philosophy. Oxford: Blackwell, 1992.

Greco, John, and Ernest Sosa, eds. *The Blackwell Guide to Epistemology*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1999.

Huemer, Michael, ed. *Epistemology: Contemporary Readings*. London: Routledge, 2002.

Landesman, Charles. *An Introduction to Epistemology*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1997.

Lemos, Noah. *An Introduction to the Theory of Knowledge*. Cambridge Introductions to Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007.

Moser, Paul K., Dwayne H. Mulder, and J. D. Trout. *The Theory of Knowledge: A Thematic Introduction*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.

O'Brien, Dan. *An Introduction to the Theory of Knowledge*. Cambridge: Polity, 2006.

Potter, Vincent. *Readings in Epistemology*. New York: Fordham University Press, 1993.

**Callan Ledsham**

2012

This seminar is normally only available to students who have already completed six semester units in philosophy or three levels of philosophy offered by the department. Students follow a course of reading set in agreement with their supervisor, who is chosen from within the department. Students are to meet regularly, at least monthly, with their supervisor to discuss their progress and share the fruits of their research in seminars. Each student's topic and its bibliography must also be approved by the Chair of Examiners for Field A.

**Prerequisites:** two philosophy units at second level

**Assessment:** AP397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
AP398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*AP398 may be completed over two semesters as AP398A (part 1) and AP398B (part 2).*

Students contemplating the philosophy seminar could also consider enrolling in one or more third level semester units offered by the Philosophy Department of Monash University, or the School of Philosophy at Australian Catholic University.

**Shane Mackinlay & John Maher omi (coordinators)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

<b>BS101</b>	<b>Introduction to the Old Testament</b>	2011: Semester 1	Brian Boyle
<b>BS102</b>	<b>Introduction to the New Testament</b>	2011: Semester 2	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS201/301</b>	<b>The Gospel of Matthew</b>	2011: Semester 2	Stuart Moran
<b>BS202/302</b>	<b>The Gospel of Mark</b>	2012	Stuart Moran
<b>BS203/303</b>	<b>The Lukan Narrative</b>	2013	Stuart Moran
<b>BS204/304</b>	<b>Letters of Paul</b>	2011: Semester 1	Stuart Moran
<b>BS205/305</b>	<b>The Pentateuch</b>	2012	Brian Boyle
<b>BS207/307</b>	<b>The Gospel of John</b>	2012	Francis J. Moloney sdb AM
<b>BS210/310</b> <b>BS211/311</b>	<b>Study Tour of the Biblical Lands</b> ( <i>two 15-point units</i> )	2012	Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)
<b>BS215/315</b>	<b>The Book of Revelation</b>	2011: Semester 2	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS216/316</b>	<b>The Prophetic Literature</b>	2011: Semester 2	Brian Boyle
<b>BS217/317</b>	<b>The Psalms and Wisdom Literature</b>	2011: Semester 1	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS218/318</b>	<b>The Historical Literature</b>	2011: Semester 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS220/320</b>	<b>The Letter to the Hebrews</b>	2012	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS230/330</b>	<b>Hebrew Reading Course</b> – <i>see AH201/301</i>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS308</b>	<b>The Letter to the Romans</b>	2012	
<b>BS312</b>	<b>The Prophecy of Jeremiah</b>	2012	Brian Boyle
<b>BS313</b>	<b>Matthew's Wisdom</b>	2012	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS326</b>	<b>Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament</b>	2012	Mark O'Brien op
<b>BS397/398</b>	<b>Biblical Studies Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)

As an introduction to the Old Testament (Hebrew Scriptures) this unit will offer an overview of the textual, cultural, historical, literary and religious features of the literature of the Old Testament. The unit will begin with an overview of Israel's sacred story as narrated in the Old Testament. The student will be introduced to topics such as inspiration, sacral institutions in Israel, the Pentateuch, the documentary hypothesis, the prophetic movement in Israel, the Deuteronomistic history, the literature of the wisdom movement, and psalms as forms of praise. An introduction is thus offered to the diversity of literary forms and styles of literature contained in the Old Testament canon. Further, an overview of critical method in Biblical Studies enables the student to appreciate the different interpretations of Old Testament texts.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word assignment	20%
one 1,500 word essay	40%
one 1½ hour written examination	40%

### **Bibliography**

- Bright, John. *A History of Israel*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: SCM, 1981.
- Brueggemann, Walter. *Reverberations of Faith: A Theological Handbook of Old Testament Themes*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002.
- . *An Introduction to the Old Testament: The Canon and Christian Imagination*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2003.
- Collins, John J. *Introduction to the Hebrew Bible*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 2004.
- Frick, Frank S. *A Journey through the Hebrew Scriptures*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Belmont, CA: Thomson/Wadsworth, 2003.
- Kee, Howard C. *The Cambridge Companion to the Bible*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.
- Montague, George T. *Understanding the Bible: A Basic Introduction to Biblical Interpretation*. New York: Paulist, 2007.
- Pontifical Biblical Commission. *The Interpretation of the Bible in the Church*. 1993.

**Brian Boyle**

Semester 1  
Tuesday evening  
2011

This unit is intended to acquaint the student with the literature of the New Testament, its literary forms and historical setting, its relationship to the Old Testament, and its unique contribution to revealing the founder of Christianity. Special attention will be given to the formation of the Gospels, and the critical methodologies used to interpret the New Testament.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

two 500 word written projects	2 x 15%
one 1,000 word written project	30%
one 1½ hour written examination	40%

### **Bibliography**

- Brown, Raymond E. *An Introduction to the New Testament*. New York: Doubleday, 1997.
- Charpentier, Etienne. *How to Read the New Testament*. Translated by John Bowden. London: SCM, 1982.
- Ehrman, Bart D. *The New Testament: A Historical Introduction to the Early Christian Writings*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Freyne, Sean. *The World of the New Testament*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1980.
- Holladay, Carl R. *A Critical Introduction to the New Testament: Interpreting the Message and Meaning of Jesus Christ*. Nashville: Abingdon, 2005.
- Johnson, Luke T. *The Writings of the New Testament: An Interpretation*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1999.
- McDonald, Lee M., and Stanley E. Porter. *Early Christianity and its Sacred Literature*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 2000.
- Moloney, Francis J. *The Living Voice of the Gospel: The Gospels Today*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Melbourne: Collins Dove, 2006.
- Pregeant, Russell. *Engaging the New Testament: An Interdisciplinary Introduction*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1995.
- Theissen, Gerd. *The New Testament: History, Literature, Religion*. London: T. & T. Clark, 2003.

### **Church Documents**

- Vatican Council II. *Dei verbum*. Dogmatic Constitution on Divine Revelation. 18 November 1965. In *Vatican II: The Conciliar and Post Conciliar Documents*, edited by A. Flannery. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1980.
- Pontifical Biblical Commission. *Instruction Concerning the Historical Truth of the Gospels*. 1964.
- Pontifical Biblical Commission. *The Interpretation of the Bible in the Church*. 1993.
- Pontifical Biblical Commission. *The Jewish People and their Sacred Scriptures in the Christian Bible*. 2001.

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

Semester 2  
Tuesday evening  
2011

This unit is designed to enable students to appreciate the uniqueness of Matthew's Gospel by way of comparison and contrast with Mark. Examination of content, structure and theological emphases, together with detailed study treatment of selected passages, combine to provide a view of the text that can open the student to a deeper appreciation of the Gospel.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Allison, Dale C. *Studies in Matthew: Interpretation Past and Present*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Academic, 2005.
- Aune, David E., ed. *The Gospel of Matthew in Current Study: Studies in Memory of William G. Thompson SJ*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 2001.
- Byrne, Brendan. *Lifting the Burden: Reading Matthew's Gospel in the Church Today*. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 2004.
- Clarke, Howard W. *The Gospel of Matthew and its Readers: A Historical Introduction to the First Gospel*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2003.
- Davies, William D., and Dale C. Allison. *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Gospel according to Saint Matthew*. 3 vols. International Critical Commentary. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1988–97.
- Harrington, Daniel J. *The Gospel of Matthew*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 1. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1991.
- Luz, Ulrich. *Matthew: A Commentary*. 3 Vols. Hermeneia: A Critical and Historical Commentary on the Bible. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2001–07.
- . *Studies in Matthew*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2005.
- . *The Theology of the Gospel of Matthew*. Translated by J. Bradford Robinson. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.
- Stanton, Graham N. *A Gospel for a New People: Studies in Matthew*. Louisville: Westminster/John Knox Press, 1993.
- Witherington, Ben. *Matthew*. Smyth & Helwys Bible Commentary. Macon: Smyth & Helwys, 2006.

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 2  
Tuesday morning  
2011



A short history of the understanding and interpretation of this Gospel will be followed by a description of various approaches that have been proposed to it. The major component of the unit comprises the presentation of text, together with detailed exegesis of selected pericopes. The theology of the evangelist will be explored and discussed in close relation to the text.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level	BS101 and BS102 or equivalent	
	third level	two Biblical Studies units at second level	
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week		
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Anderson, Janet C., and Stephen D. Moore, eds. *Mark and Method: New Approaches in Biblical Studies*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1992.
- Byrne, Brendan. *A Costly Freedom: A Theological Reading of Mark's Gospel*. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 2008.
- Donahue, John R. and Daniel J. Harrington. *The Gospel of Mark*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 2. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2002.
- Harrington, Daniel J. *What Are They Saying About Mark?* New York: Paulist, 2004.
- Kealy, Sean P. *Mark's Gospel: History of its Interpretation*. New York: Paulist, 1982.
- Malbon, Elisabeth S. *Hearing Mark: A Listener's Guide*. Harrisburg, PA: Trinity, 2002.
- Moloney, Francis J. *Mark: Storyteller, Interpreter, Evangelist*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 2004.
- Neiryck, F., Jozef Verheyden, Frans Van Segbroeck, Geert Van Oyen, and Rita Corstjens, eds. *The Gospel of Mark: A Cumulative Bibliography, 1950–1990*. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 1992.
- Rhoads, David M., and Donald Michie. *Mark as Story: An Introduction to the Narrative of a Gospel*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1999.
- Robinson, Geoffrey. *A Change of Mind and Heart: Good News according to Mark*. Revesby, NSW: Parish Ministry Publications, 1994.
- Telford, William R., ed. *The Interpretation of Mark*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1995.

Treating Luke-Acts as a single narrative arc, this unit will seek to identify the specific contribution which the Lukan Narrative makes to the New Testament, addressing the questions of its character and purpose. This will become a study of the unusually close connection between narrative and theology in Luke. The unit will read in detail key passages of both Luke and Acts in an attempt to see how the Lukan Narrative functions as a coherent whole which may speak both directly and powerfully to the Church today.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Allen, Ronald. J. *Preaching Luke-Acts*. St Louis: Chalice, 2000.
- Byrne, Brendan. *The Hospitality of God: A Reading of Luke's Gospel*. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 2000.
- Coleridge, Mark. *The Birth of the Lukan Narrative: Narrative as Christology in Luke 1-2*. Journal for the Study of the Old Testament Supplement, no 88. Sheffield: JSOT Press, 1993.
- Fitzmyer, Joseph. A. *The Acts of the Apostles: A New Translation with Introduction and Commentary*. New York: Doubleday, 1998.
- . *The Gospel According to Luke: Introduction, Translation, and Notes*. 2 vols. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1981-85.
- Green, Joel B. *The Gospel of Luke*. New International Commentary on the New Testament. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1997.
- Harrington, Wilfred J. *Luke: Gracious Theologian: The Jesus of Luke*. Dublin: Columba Press, 1997.
- Johnson, Luke T. *The Gospel of Luke*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 3. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1991.
- . *The Acts of the Apostles*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 5. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1992.
- O'Toole, Robert F. *The Unity of Luke's Theology: An Analysis of Luke-Acts*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1984.
- Parsons, Mikael C. *Luke: Storyteller, Interpreter, Evangelist*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 2007.
- Tannehill, Robert C. *The Narrative Unity of Luke-Acts: A Literary Interpretation*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Fortress, 1986-90.

Given the inseparability of biography and theology in the case of Paul, this unit will situate the letters in the story of Paul’s ministry. This will mean situating both him and his letters in the unfolding drama of nascent Christianity, as the first communities struggled with the question of the Church’s identity – in particular the question of the relationship between Christianity and Judaism. The role of the Book of Acts will be considered, particularly in its relation to Paul. Questions of the Church’s identity and the possible shape of a new evangelisation are pressing in our own time: the unit will explore the Pauline witness as a resource for tackling such questions in a way which is both faithful to the past and open to the future.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1,500 word workshop	30%
		one 1 hour written examination	20%

**Bibliography**

*In addition to commentaries:*

Ascough, Richard S. *What are They Saying about the Formation of the Pauline Churches?* New York: Paulist, 1998.

Beker, J. Christiaan. *Paul the Apostle: The Triumph of God in Life and Thought.* Philadelphia: Fortress, 1982.

Collins, Raymond F. *The Birth of the New Testament: The Origin and Development of the First Christian Generation.* New York: Crossroad, 1993.

Donfried, Karl P., and I. Howard Marshall. *The Theology of the Shorter Pauline Letters.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993.

Fitzmyer, Joseph. A. *According to Paul: Studies in the Theology of the Apostle.* New York: Paulist, 1993.

Howell, David G. *An Introduction to the Study of Paul.* London: Continuum, 2000.

Murphy-O’Connor, Jerome. *Paul: His Story.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004.

Plevnik, Joseph. *What Are They Saying About Paul?* New York: Paulist, 1986.

Soards, Marion L. *The Apostle Paul: An Introduction to His Writings and Teaching.* New York: Paulist, 1987.

Tambasco, Anthony. *In the Days of Paul: The Social World and Teaching of the Apostle.* New York: Paulist, 1991.

Taylor, Michael J. *Paul: His Letters, Messages and Heritage: A Reflective Commentary.* New York: Alba House, 1997.

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 1  
 Tuesday morning  
 2011

This unit will examine the literary forms, traditions (oral and written), narratives, and theologies of the Pentateuch or Torah. In particular the unit will consider the Creation narratives in Genesis 1–11, the Joseph narratives in Genesis, Law in Deuteronomy, and the Holiness Code in Leviticus. Key passages will be selected to illustrate themes and structure. Attention will also be given to the possible thematic unity and narrative integrity of the Pentateuch.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 1,500 word assignment	30%
		one 2,000 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
	third level	one 1,500 word assignment	25%
		one 3,000 word essay	45%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%

### Text

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures.  
Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

### Bibliography

- Alexander, T. Desmond, and David W. Baker, eds. *Dictionary of the Old Testament: Pentateuch*. Downers Grove, IL: InterVarsity, 2003.
- Blenkinsopp, Joseph. *The Pentateuch: An Introduction to the First Five Books of the Bible*. New York: Doubleday, 1992.
- Campbell, Anthony F., and Mark A. O'Brien. *Rethinking the Pentateuch: Prolegomena to the Theology of Ancient Israel*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2005.
- Milgrom, Jacob. *Leviticus 17–22: A New Translation with Introduction and Commentary*. Anchor Bible, vol. 3A. New York: Doubleday, 2000.
- Rendtorff, Rolf. *The Covenant Formula: An Exegetical and Theological Investigation*. Translated by Margaret Kohl. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1998.
- Rofé, Alexander. *Introduction to the Composition of the Pentateuch*. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1999.
- Ska, Jean L. "Our Fathers Have Told Us": *Introduction to the Analysis of Hebrew Narratives*. Subsidia Biblica no. 13. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 2000.
- Weinfeld, Moshe. *Deuteronomy 1–11: A New Translation with Introduction and Commentary*. Anchor Bible, vol. 5. New York: Doubleday, 1991.
- Westermann, Claus. *Genesis 1–11: A Commentary*. Translated by John J. Sullivan. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1984.

This unit will explore the background, literary character and theology of the fourth Gospel as a whole. After a presentation of the literary structure and theology of the Gospel of John, selected major passages will be read in detail. Particular detail will be devoted to those Johannine passages that play a key role in the lectionaries of the various Christian Churches. Students will be introduced to both classical and contemporary interpretation of the fourth Gospel.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 3,000 word essay	60%
		one 1 hour written examination	40%
	third level	one 4,000 word essay	60%
		one 1 hour written examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Ashton, John, ed. *The Interpretation of John*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Studies in New Testament Interpretation. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1997.
- Brown, Raymond E. *The Gospel According to John*. Anchor Bible, vols 29–29a. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1966–70.
- . *The Community of the Beloved Disciple*. London: Chapman, 1979.
- Bultmann, Rudolf. *The Gospel of John: A Commentary*. Translated by George R. Beasley-Murray. Edited by Rupert W. Hoare and John K. Riches. Oxford: Blackwell, 1971.
- Chennattu, Rekha M., and Mary Coloe, eds. *Transcending Boundaries: Contemporary Readings of the New Testament: Essays in Honour of Francis J. Moloney*. Rome: LAS, 2005.
- Culpepper, R. Alan. *Anatomy of the Fourth Gospel: A Study in Literary Design*. Philadelphia: Fortress, 1983.
- Kysar, Robert. *Preaching John*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 2002.
- Lindars, Barnabas, ed. *The Gospel of John: Based on the Revised Standard Version*. New Century Bible. London: Oliphants, 1972.
- Moloney, Francis J. *The Gospel of John*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 4. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1998.
- O’Day, Gail R. “John.” In *New Interpreter’s Bible* (1995), 9: 491–871.
- Schnackenburg, Rudolf. *The Gospel According to St John*. 3 vols. Translated by Kevin Smyth. London: Burns & Oates, 1960–82.

# Study Tour of the Biblical Lands

BS210/310 (Old Test.)

BS211/311 (New Test.)

---

The tour, approximately mid-November to mid-December, will enable students to become familiar with data associated with the Scriptures – archaeological, geographical, historical, sociological, and theological. A unit reader will be made available before departure. The tour includes selected sites in Greece, Turkey, Syria, Jordan and Israel. Meetings prior to departure will clarify individual assessment. The written components of assessment are to be submitted by the Easter recess of the following year.

*Participants in the study tour enrol in two 15-point units of Biblical Studies at second or third level (for credit) or as audit students.*

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102, or equivalent  
third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Assessment:** *total assessment for two 15 point units*

second level	two x 2,000 word assignments	45%
	one 4,000 word journal	55%
third level	two x 2,500 word assignments	45%
	one 4,000 word journal	55%

## **Bibliography**

### *Biblical Archaeology Review*

Aharoni, Yohanan. *The Land of the Bible: A Historical Geography*. Translated and edited by A. F. Rainey. London: Burns & Oates, 1966.

Avi-Yonah, Michael. *The Holy Land, from the Persian to the Arab Conquest (536BC–AD640): A Historical Geography*. Rev. ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker, 1977.

Bimson, John J., ed. *Illustrated Encyclopedia of Bible Places: Towns and Cities, Countries and States, Archaeology and Topography*. Leicester: InterVarsity, 1995.

Finegan, Jack. *The Archeology of the New Testament: The Life of Jesus and the Beginning of the Early Church*. Rev. ed. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1992.

Fujita, Neil S. *A Crack in the Jar: What Ancient Jewish Documents Tell Us about the New Testament*. New York: Paulist, 1986.

Hoppe, Leslie J. *What Are They Saying About Biblical Archaeology?* New York: Paulist, 1984.

Murphy-O'Connor, Jerome. *The Holy Land*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008.

Thomas, David. W., ed. *Archaeology and Old Testament Study: Jubilee Volume of the Society for Old Testament Study 1917–1967*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1967.

**Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)**

2012

This unit will provide students with an introduction to the structure, symbolism and content of the Book of Revelation. Through a critical study of the text and exegesis of selected passages in context, it will treat the book's apparent inaccessibility of meaning and demonstrated susceptibility to abuse. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions in a prepared and informed way.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 2,000 word tutorial paper (including tutorial work)	50%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 2,500 word tutorial paper (including tutorial work)	50%

### Bibliography

- Aune, David E. *Revelation*. 3 vols. Word Biblical Commentary, vols 52A–C. Dallas: Word, 1997–98.
- Collins, Adela Y. *Crisis and Catharsis: The Power of the Apocalypse*. Philadelphia: Westminster, 1984.
- Corsini, Eugenio. *The Apocalypse: The Perennial Revelation of Jesus Christ*. Translated and edited by Francis J. Moloney. Wilmington, DE: Glazier, 1983.
- Desrosiers, Gilbert. *An Introduction to Revelation: A Pathway to Interpretation*. London: Continuum, 2000.
- Harrington, Wilfred J. *Revelation*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1993.
- Metzger, Bruce M. *Breaking the Code: Understanding the Book of Revelation*. Nashville: Abingdon, 1993.
- Michaels, J. Ramsey. *Interpreting the Book of Revelation*. Guides to New Testament Exegesis, no. 7. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker, 1992.
- Prévost, Jean-Pierre. *How to Read the Apocalypse*. Translated by John Bowden and Margaret Lydamore. London: SCM, 1993.
- Richards, Pablo. *Apocalypse: A People's Commentary on the Book of Revelation*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 1995.
- Talbert, Charles H. *The Apocalypse: A Reading of the Revelation of John*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1994.
- Witherington III, Ben. *Revelation*. New Cambridge Bible Commentary. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003.

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

Semester 2  
 Monday afternoon  
 2011

This unit will explore the charismatic phenomenon of prophecy in Israel: its spirit, forms, characteristic features, historical and religious context, message, and relation to Ancient Near East prophecy. The message of each prophet will be situated within its particular social, religious and political context. The unit will move from a general discussion of prophecy in Israel to examination of particular passages from minor and major prophets, to illustrate the movement and its concerns. The key theme of the unit will be the genius of the prophetic movement in Israel and its relation to the enduring values of Israelite religion. Texts to be considered include selections from Hosea, Amos, Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 1,500 word assignment	25%
		one 2,000 word essay	35%
		one 1½ hour written examination	40%
	third level	one 1,500 word assignment	25%
		one 3,000 word essay	35%
		one 1½ hour written examination	40%

## Text

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures.  
 Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

## Bibliography

- Baltzer, Klaus. *Deutero-Isaiah: A Commentary on Isaiah 40–55*. Edited by Peter Machinist. Translated by Margaret Kohl. Hermeneia. Minneapolis: Fortress, 2001.
- Blenkinsopp, Joseph. *Sage, Priest, Prophet: Religious and Intellectual Leadership in Ancient Israel*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1995.
- . *Isaiah 1–39; Isaiah 40–55; Isaiah 56–66*. Anchor Bible, vols 19–19B. New York: Doubleday, 2000–03.
- Greenberg, Moshe. *Ezekiel 1–20; Ezekiel 21–37*. Anchor Bible, vols 22–22A. New York: Doubleday, 1983, 1997.
- Holladay, William L. *Jeremiah 1 and Jeremiah 2*. Edited by Paul D. Hanson. Hermeneia. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1986, 1989.
- Petersen, David L. *The Prophetic Literature: An Introduction*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002.
- Redditt, Paul L. *Introduction to the Prophets*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 2008.
- Rofé, Alexander. *Introduction to the Prophetic Literature*. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1997.
- Sweeney, Marvin A. *The Prophetic Literature*. Nashville: Abingdon, 2005.

**Brian Boyle**

Semester 2  
 Monday morning  
 2011



The first section of this unit will consist of an examination of the Book of Psalms as a whole and then individual representative psalms. The second section will consist of an examination of selected wisdom texts from the Old Testament. Both sections will demonstrate the application of the major methodologies associated with the exposition of this literature.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level third level	BS101 and BS102 or equivalent two Biblical Studies units at second level
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week	
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 1,500 word tutorial presentation plus tutorial work, and two 1,250 word sets of tutorial notes      70% one 1 hour written examination              30%
	third level	one 1,500 word tutorial presentation plus tutorial work, and two 1,500 word sets of tutorial notes      70% one 1½ hour written examination            30%

## Text

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures.  
Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

## Bibliography

- Clifford, Richard J. *Proverbs: A Commentary*. The Old Testament Library. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1999.
- Collins, John J. *Jewish Wisdom in the Hellenistic Age*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1997.
- Grabbe, Lester L. *Wisdom of Solomon*. Guides to Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1997.
- Habel, Norman C. *The Book of Job: A Commentary*. London: SCM, 1985.
- Kraus, Hans-Joachim. *Theology of the Psalms*. Translated by Keith Crim. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1986.
- . *Psalms*. 2 vols. Translated by Hilton C. Oswald. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1988–89.
- Murphy, Roland E. *The Tree of Life: An Exploration of Biblical Wisdom Literature*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1996.
- Perdue, Leo G. *Wisdom and Creation: The Theology of Wisdom Literature*. Nashville: Abingdon, 1994.
- von Rad, Gerhard. *Wisdom in Israel*. Translated by James D. Martin. London: SCM, 1972.
- Whybray, Roger N. *The Book of Proverbs: A Survey of Modern Study*. Leiden: Brill, 1995.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 1  
Monday afternoon  
2011

This unit is based on an examination of the ‘Former Prophets’ or ‘Historical Books’ (Joshua – 2 Kings) as a key representative of historiography in the Old Testament. It will involve a consideration of the hypothesis of a Deuteronomistic History, identified in Deuteronomy – 2 Kings. The other key representative of Old Testament historiography (1 and 2 Chronicles) will also be considered, especially where it parallels texts in the Former Prophets. The unit will consider Israelite and Ancient Near Eastern notions of history and examine contemporary issues, problems and methods associated with the interpretation of such literature,

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level third level	BS101 and BS102 or equivalent two Biblical Studies units at second level
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week	
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 1,500 word tutorial presentation 35% (plus tutorial work) one 2,500 word essay 35% one 1 hour written examination 30%
	third level	one 1,500 word tutorial presentation 35% (plus tutorial work) one 3,000 word essay 35% one 1½ hour written examination 30%

## Text

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures.  
Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

## Bibliography

- Albertz, Rainer. *A History of Israelite Religion in the Old Testament Period*. 2 vols. Translated by John Bowden. London: SCM, 1994.
- Alter, Robert. *The Art of Biblical Narrative*. New York: Basic, 1981.
- Campbell, Antony, and Mark O’Brien. *Unfolding the Deuteronomistic History: Origins, Upgrades, Present Text*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 2000.
- Galil, Gershon. *The Chronology of the Kings of Israel and Judah*. Leiden: Brill, 1996.
- Grabbe, Lester L., ed. *Can a History of Israel be Written?* Sheffield: Sheffield Academic, 1997.
- Japhet, Sara. *1 and 2 Chronicles: A Commentary*. Old Testament Library. London: SCM, 1993.
- Mazar, Amihai. *Archaeology of the Land of the Bible: 10,000–563 B.C.E.: An Introduction*. Anchor Bible Reference Library. New York: Doubleday, 1990.
- Rofé, Alexander. *Deuteronomy: Issues and Interpretation*. Old Testament Studies. London: T. & T. Clark, 2002.
- Römer, Thomas. *The So-Called Deuteronomistic History: A Sociological, Historical and Literary Introduction*. London: T. & T. Clark, 2006.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 2  
Tuesday evening  
2011

The unit will offer students an introduction to the rhetorical structure of the Letter to the Hebrews, as well as its theological and Christological content. This will be done through a close reading and critical study of the text and exegesis of major passages. Particular attention will be given to the Jewish background of the letter, as well as to the originality of its contribution to the New Testament reflection on faith in Jesus Christ and its implications for the Christian life.

**Prerequisites:** second level BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
 third level two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** three hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 2,000 word tutorial paper plus tutorial work	50%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 2,500 word tutorial paper plus tutorial work	50%

## Bibliography

- Attridge, Harold. W. *The Epistle to the Hebrews: A Commentary on the Epistle to the Hebrews*. Edited by Helmut Koester. Philadelphia: Fortress, 1989.
- Bruce, Frederick. F. *The Epistle to the Hebrews*. Rev. ed. New International Commentary on the New Testament. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1990.
- Ellingworth, Paul. *The Epistle to the Hebrews: A Commentary on the Greek Text*. The New International Greek Testament Commentary. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1993.
- Guthrie, George H. *The Structure of Hebrews: A Text-Linguistic Analysis*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker, 1998.
- Johnson, Luke T. *Hebrews: A Commentary*. New Testament Library. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2006.
- Koester, Craig R. *Hebrews: A New Translation with Introduction and Commentary*. Anchor Bible, vol. 36. New York: Doubleday, 2001.
- Lane, William, L. *Hebrews*. 2 vols. Word Biblical Commentary, vols 47A–B. Dallas: Word, 1991.
- Mitchell, Alan C. *Hebrews*. Edited by Daniel J. Harrington. Sacra Pagina, vol. 13. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2007.
- Trotter, Andrew H. *Interpreting the Epistle to the Hebrews*. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 1989.
- Vanhoye, Albert. *Structure and Message of the Epistle to the Hebrews*. Subsidia Biblica, no. 12. Rome: Editrice Pontificio Istituto Biblico, 1989.

This unit will explore the background, structure, message and theology of the Letter to the Romans. Attention will be given to the articulation of Paul's argument across Romans 1–15, with a strong focus upon Paul's Christology and Ecclesiology, and upon the relationship between Pauline Christianity and Judaism. Students will be introduced to both classical and contemporary interpretation of the letter.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 and BS102, and two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 3,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,500 word seminar paper	30%
	one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Beker, J. Christiaan. *Paul the Apostle: The Triumph of God in Life and Thought*. Philadelphia: Fortress, 1982.
- Byrne, Brendan J. *Reckoning with Romans: A Contemporary Reading of Paul's Gospel*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1986.
- . *Romans*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 6. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1996.
- Donfried, Karl P., ed. *The Romans Debate*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1991.
- Donfried, Karl P., and Peter Richardson, eds. *Judaism and Christianity in First-Century Rome*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1998.
- Dunn, James D. G. *Romans*. Word Biblical Commentary, vols 38A–B. Dallas: Word, 1998.
- Fitzmyer, Joseph A. *Romans: A New Translation with Introduction and Commentary*. New York: Doubleday, 1993.
- Grieb, A. Katherine. *The Story of Romans: A Narrative Defense of God's Righteousness*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002.
- Hume, Charles R. *Reading Through Romans*. London: SCM, 1999.
- Longenecker, Bruce W. *Narrative Dynamics in Paul: A Critical Assessment*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002.
- Reasoner, Mark. *Romans in Full Circle: A History of Interpretation*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2005.
- Sanders, Edward P. *Paul and Palestinian Judaism: A Comparison of Patterns of Religions*. London: SCM, 1977.
- Sodurlund, Sven, and Nicholas T. Wright, eds. *Romans and the People of God: Essays in Honor of Gordon D. Fee, on the Occasion of his 65th Birthday*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1999.

The Prophecy of Jeremiah in its final form is a complex literary work of some 52 chapters, with significant differences between the two principal witnesses to the text (the masoretic and septuagint versions). This unit will offer a general overview of the Book of Jeremiah with particular emphasis on the call narrative, the oracles in chapters 1–6, the Temple sermon in chapters 7 and 26, the confessions of Jeremiah, and the narrative of the fall of Jerusalem in chapters 37–44, 52. The unit will also consider some of the specialised issues of prophecy in the Book of Jeremiah: true and false prophecy, prophetic signs, the prophet as intercessor, and prophetic charisma. The aim is a general understanding of the book’s structure and themes, and a more focused knowledge of significant texts.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 and BS102, and two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word seminar paper	30%
one 3,000 word essay	50%
one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Blenkinsopp, Joseph. *Sage, Priest, Prophet: Religious and Intellectual Leadership in Ancient Israel*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1995.
- Brueggemann, Walter. *The Theology of the Book of Jeremiah*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007.
- Carroll, Robert, P. *Jeremiah: A Commentary*. London: SCM, 1986.
- Clements, Ronald E. *Jeremiah*. Atlanta: John Knox, 1988.
- Holladay, William. L. *Jeremiah 1 and Jeremiah 2*. Edited by Paul D. Hanson. Hermeneia. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1986, 1989.
- Jones, Douglas R. *Jeremiah: Based on the Revised Standard Version*. New Century Bible Commentary. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1992.
- Lundbom, Jack R. *Jeremiah 1–20; Jeremiah 21–36; Jeremiah 37–52*. Anchor Bible, vols 21–21B. New York: Doubleday, 1998–2004.
- McKane, William. *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on Jeremiah*. 2 vols. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1986–96.
- Petersen, David L. *The Prophetic Literature: An Introduction*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002.

**Brian Boyle**

2012

This unit will explore the theme of personified Wisdom in the Gospel of Matthew. Old Testament and pseudepigraphical antecedents will be considered, as will the portrayal of Wisdom elsewhere in the New Testament. Though monographic in scope, the unit will nevertheless investigate the coherence of this theme with the rest of the Gospel.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 and BS102, and two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 3,000 word essay	50%
	one oral seminar presentation	25%
	one 1,500 word written assignment	25%

### Bibliography

- Barton, Stephen C., ed. *Where shall Wisdom be Found? Wisdom in the Bible, the Church and the Contemporary World*. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1999.
- Deutsch, Celia. *Lady Wisdom, Jesus and the Sages: Metaphor and Social Context in Matthew's Gospel*. Valley Forge, PA: Trinity Press International, 1996.
- Doyle, B. Rod. "Disciples as Sages and Scribes in Matthew's Gospel." *Word in Life* 32/4 (1984): 4–9.
- . *Matthew's Wisdom: A Redaction-Critical Study of Matthew 11.1–14.13a*. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International, 1985.
- Gench, Frances T. *Wisdom in the Christology of Matthew*. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International, 1989.
- Pregeant, Russell. "The Wisdom Passages in Matthew's Story." In *Society of Biblical Literature Seminar Papers 1990*, edited by David J. Lull, 469–93. Atlanta: Scholars, 1990.
- Schroer, Silvia. *Wisdom has Built her House: Studies on the Figure of Sophia in the Bible*. Translated by Linda M. Maloney and William McDonough. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2000.
- Suggs, M. Jack. *Wisdom, Christology and Law in Matthew's Gospel*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1970.
- Wainwright, Elaine M. *Towards a Feminist Critical Reading of the Gospel of Matthew*. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1991.
- Witherington III, Ben. *Jesus the Sage: The Pilgrimage of Wisdom*. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1994.

# Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament BS326

---

This unit will examine how the Old Testament portrays God as just and merciful and the criteria whereby Israel is called to be the just and merciful society. It will consist of an analysis of the terms Justice and Mercy and associated terminology within their literary, historical and theological contexts. It will consider how these terms and the contexts in which they are used contribute to Theodicy—the notion of the just God.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 and BS102, and two Biblical Studies units at second level

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word seminar presentation	20%
one 2,500 word exegesis	40%
one 2,500 word essay	40%

## **Bibliography**

- Birch, Bruce C. *Let Justice Roll Down: The Old Testament, Ethics, and Christian Life*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1991.
- Boecker, Hans J. *Law and the Administration of Justice in the Old Testament and Ancient East*. Translated by Jeremy Moiser. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1980.
- Botterweck, G. Johannes, and Helmer Ringgren, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the Old Testament*, vols 1–15. Translated by John T. Willis. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1974–2004.
- Crenshaw, James L., ed. *Theodicy in the Old Testament*. London: SPCK, 1983.
- Gerstenberger, Erhard. *Theologies in the Old Testament*. Translated by John Bowden. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2002.
- Houston, Walter J. *Contending for Justice: Ideologies and Theologies of Social Justice in the Old Testament*. London: T. & T. Clark, 2006.
- Jenni, Ernst, and Claus Westermann, eds. *Theological Lexicon of the Old Testament*. 3 vols. Translated by Mark E. Biddle. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1997.
- O'Brien, Mark A. *A God Merciful and Gracious: Justice and Mercy in the Old Testament*. Alexandria, NSW: Australian Catholic Social Justice Council, 2008.

**Mark O'Brien op**

2012

This seminar is normally only available to students who have already completed six semester units or three levels of Biblical Studies. Students in agreement with their supervisor, plan, research and prepare an exegetical theme. Bibliography is prepared at the outset, and is to be approved by the Chair of Examiners for Field B. Students meet regularly with their supervisor, at least monthly, and share their research in seminars. The attention of Honours students is drawn to the following regulation: *Candidates majoring or undertaking Honours in Old Testament are expected to be proficient in Hebrew language, and candidates majoring or undertaking Honours in New Testament to be proficient in NT Greek* (MCD Handbook, part 2, p. 10).

**Prerequisites:** three levels of Biblical Studies

**Assessment:** BS397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
BS398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*BS398 may be completed over two semesters as BS398A (part 1) and BS398B (part 2).*

**Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011



# Christian Thought and History: Systematic Theology

Field C

<b>CD101</b>	<b>Theology and Revelation</b>	2011: Semester 1	Kevin Lenehan
<b>CD102</b>	<b>Ecclesiology and Ecumenism</b>	2011: Semester 2	Steven Rigo and Denis Stanley
<b>CD202/302</b>	<b>God: Origin and End</b>	2011: Semester 2	Paul Connell
<b>CD208/308</b>	<b>Celebrating the Christian Mysteries</b>	2012	Elio Capra sdb
<b>CD209/309</b>	<b>Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation</b>	2011: Semester 1	Terence Curtin
<b>CD216/316</b>	<b>Theology of the Human Person</b>	2011: Semester 1	Frances Baker rsm
<b>CD220/320</b>	<b>History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion</b> <i>(10 points)</i>	2012	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>CD221</b>	<b>The Sacramental Theology of the RCIA</b>	2011: Semester 2	Elio Capra sdb
<b>CD226/326 CD227/327</b>	<b>Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God</b> <i>(two 15-point units)</i>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Paul Connell
<b>CD255</b>	<b>Liturgical Theology</b> <i>(10 points)</i>	2012	Brian Nichols
<b>CD256/356</b>	<b>Marriage</b> <i>(10 points)</i>	2012	Peter Elliott
<b>CD257/357</b>	<b>Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick</b> <i>(10 points)</i>	2012	Peter Matheson
<b>CD258/358</b>	<b>Eucharist</b>	2011: Semester 1	Kevin Lenehan
<b>CD319</b>	<b>The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology</b>	2011: Winter Intensive	Terence Curtin and Brian Nichols
<b>CD397/398</b>	<b>Systematic Theology Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Paul Connell (coordinator)

This unit introduces the student to the meaning, purpose, method and content of Christian theology. It examines those elements which together constitute a balanced and comprehensive engagement in the search for a deeper understanding of the Christian faith. In particular, the relationship between Scripture and Church, and the way this develops in Christian history, will be examined. The theology of Revelation will be presented as a unifying theme for the whole of this unit.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of Philosophy, Biblical Studies or Church History is recommended

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 10%
one 2,000 word essay	50%
one 1 hour written examination	30%

## **Bibliography**

- Coventry, John. *Christian Truth*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 1975.
- Dulles, Avery R. *The Craft of Theology: From Symbol to System*. New expanded ed. New York: Crossroad, 1995.
- . *Models of Revelation*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1983.
- Hill, Charles. *Making Sense of Faith: An Introduction to Theology*. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1995.
- Nichols, Aidan. *The Shape of Catholic Theology: An Introduction to its Sources, Principles, and History*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1991.
- O'Collins, Gerald. *Retrieving Fundamental Theology: The Three Styles of Contemporary Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1993.
- Ormerod, Neil. *Introducing Contemporary Theologies: The What and the Who of Theology Today*. Enlarged and expanded ed. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1997.

**Kevin Lenehan**

Semester 1  
Thursday afternoon  
2011

This unit will examine the nature of the Church and its mission in the world. It will begin with a consideration of the nature of the Kingdom of God as proclaimed by Jesus Christ, the foundation of the Church and the shape of the apostolic and sub-apostolic churches, along with their diversity and unity. The understanding of 'communion' which emerges from this will be the basis for a study of the contemporary understanding of the nature and structure of the Church, local and universal: ordained ministry, episcopal collegiality, the service of the bishop of Rome (primacy, infallibility) and the teaching magisterium. This will be followed by an examination of the role of lay people in the Church, the place of parish community and the nature of evangelisation.

The historical background to the modern ecumenical movement and the involvement of the Roman Catholic Church will be studied as an introduction to the nature of ecumenism. Attention will be paid to theological convergence through bilateral and multilateral dialogues. The topics of local ecumenism and the interaction of the churches will conclude the unit.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of Philosophy, Biblical Studies or Church History is recommended

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 10%
one 2,000 word essay	50%
one 1 hour written examination	30%

## Bibliography

- Bliss, Frederick M. *Catholic and Ecumenical: History and Hope*. Franklin, WI: Sheed & Ward, 1999.
- Cwiekowski, Frederick S. *The Beginnings of the Church*. New York: Paulist, 1988.
- Dulles, Avery R. *Models of the Church*. Expanded ed. Garden City, NY: Image, 1987.
- Fuellenbach, John. *Church: Community for the Kingdom*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 2002.
- Goosen, Gideon. *Bringing Churches Together: A Popular Introduction to Ecumenism*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Geneva: World Council of Churches, 2002.
- Gros, Jeffrey, Eamon McManus, and Ann Riggs. *Introduction to Ecumenism*. New York: Paulist, 1998.
- Harrington, Daniel J. *The Church according to the New Testament: What the Wisdom and Witness of Early Christianity Teach Us Today*. Franklin, WI: Sheed & Ward, 2001.
- Phan, Peter C., ed. *The Gift of the Church: A Textbook Ecclesiology in Honor of Patrick Granfield*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2000.
- Schatz, Klaus. *Papal Primacy: From its Origins to the Present*. Translated by John A. Otto and Linda M. Moloney. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1996.
- Sullivan, Francis. A. *The Church We Believe In: One, Holy and Apostolic*. New York: Paulist, 1988.
- Tillard, Jean M. R. *Church of Churches: The Ecclesiology of Communion*. Translated by R. C. DePeaux. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1992.

**Steven Rigo and Denis Stanley**

Semester 2  
Thursday morning  
2011



This unit will address the following topics: a systematic liturgical analysis of the Eucharist; the basic theological and liturgical principles of the Eucharist; the parts of the Eucharist and their inter-relationship; the structure and theology of the liturgical year; the theology, stages, structure and celebration of the funeral liturgy; the theology and role of the liturgical leadership of ordained ministers.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101, CD102, and DL103 are recommended  
 third level two levels of Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,500 word essay	60%
		one 2 hour written examination	40%
	third level	one 3,000 word essay	60%
		one 2 hour written examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Baldovin, John F. *Bread of Life, Cup of Salvation, Understanding the Mass*. Lanham, MD: Rowman and Littlefield, 2004.
- Begolly, Michael J. *Leading the Assembly in Prayer: A Practical Guide for Lay and Ordained Presiders*. San Jose, CA: Resource Publications, 1997.
- Catechism of the Catholic Church*. English Translation. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Sydney: St Paul's, 1997.
- Fitzgerald, Timothy, and David A. Lysik. *The Many Presences of Christ*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1999.
- Foley, Edward. *From Age to Age: How Christians Celebrated the Eucharist*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1991.
- General Instruction of the Roman Missal (2000)*. Washington, DC: United States Conference of Catholic Bishops, 2003.
- Jungman, Josef A. *The Mass of the Roman Rite*. 2 vols. Translated by Francis F. Brunner. Westminster, MD: Christian Catholics, 1992.
- Lysik, David A., ed. *The Liturgy Documents: A Parish Resource*. 2 vols. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1999–04.
- Osborne, Kenan B. *Sacramental Guidelines: A Companion to the New Catechism for Religious Educators*. New York: Paulist, 1995.
- Smith, Margaret. *Facing Death Together: Parish Funerals*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1998.

# Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation

CD209/309

This unit explores the fundamental principles of sacramental theology, and on that basis proceeds to a study of the sacraments of Baptism and Confirmation. The unit will address the following topics: sacramentality and a sacramental universe; the role of myth, ritual and symbol; the relationship between Word and Sacrament; Christ as the primordial sacrament and the Church as the basic sacrament; initiation in the New Testament; initiation in patristic theology and practice; Baptism in medieval theology; Reformation issues; the emergence of Confirmation as a distinct sacrament; infant baptism and Christian initiation; ecumenical agreement on the nature of Baptism, and its implications; the RCIA as model for Christian initiatory practice.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	second level	two Systematic Theology units CD101 and CD102 are recommended	
	third level	four Systematic Theology units	
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week		
<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 500 word paper	10%
		one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1½ hour written examination	40%
	third level	one 500 word paper	10%
		one 3,000 word essay	50%
		one 1½ hour written examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Austin, Gerard. *Anointing with the Spirit: The Rite of Confirmation The Use of Oil and Chrism*. New York: Pueblo, 1985.
- Cooke, Bernard J. *Sacraments and Sacramentality*. Rev. ed. Mystic, CT: Twenty-Third Publications, 1994.
- Johnson, Maxwell E. *The Rites of Christian Initiation: Their Evolution and Interpretation*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1999.
- Johnson, Maxwell E., ed. *Living Water, Sealing Spirit: Readings on Christian Initiation*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1995.
- Martinez, German. *Signs of Freedom: Theology of the Christian Sacraments*. New York: Paulist, 2004.
- Martos, Joseph. *Doors to the Sacred: A Historical Introduction to Sacraments in the Catholic Church*. Rev. ed. Liguori, MO: Triumph, 2001.
- Osborne, Kenan B. *Sacramental Theology: A General Introduction*. Mahwah, NY: Paulist, 1988.
- Turner, Paul. *Confirmation: The Baby in Solomon's Court*. New York: Paulist, 1993.
- World Council of Churches. *Baptism, Eucharist and Ministry*. Faith and Order Paper. Geneva: World Council of Churches, 1982.

**Terence Curtin**

Semester 1  
Monday evening  
2011

This unit seeks to elaborate a Christian vision of the human person through a systematic inquiry into what it means to be human, in the light of the history of humanity's relationship to God as revealed fully and finally in Jesus Christ. Particular attention will be given to the scriptural basis of a Christian anthropology, and to a detailed examination of the areas of creation, grace and sin.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101 and CD102  
 third level CD101, CD102, CD226 and CD227

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		three 500 word seminar papers	3 x 10%
		one 15 minute oral examination	20%
	third level	one 2,500 word essay	50%
		three 700 word seminar papers	3 x 10%
		one 15 minute oral examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Daly, Gabriel. *Creation and Redemption*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1989.
- Duffy, Stephen J. *The Dynamics of Grace: Perspectives in Theological Anthropology*.  
 Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1993.
- . *The Graced Horizon: Nature and Grace in Modern Catholic Thought*. Collegeville,  
 MN: Liturgical Press, 1992.
- McDermott, Brian D. *What Are They Saying about the Grace of Christ?* New York: Paulist,  
 1984.
- Murphy-O'Connor, Jerome. *Becoming Human Together: The Pastoral Anthropology of Paul*.  
 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1982.
- Ormerod, Neil. *Grace and Disgrace: A Theology of Self-Esteem, Society and History*.  
 Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1992.
- Sachs, John R. *The Christian Vision of Humanity: Basic Christian Anthropology*.  
 Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1991.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 1  
 Wednesday morning  
 2011

# History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion (10 points)

CD220/320

This unit will provide a systematic investigation of the scriptural and patristic origins of Marian doctrine and devotion in the Christian tradition. It will also trace the further development of this doctrine and devotion in the course of the Church's history, in all the various ways which it manifests itself: art, literature, popular piety and doctrinal and liturgical expression. Special attention will be given to contemporary Church teaching and current issues in theology. A particular focus of the unit will be a careful examination of the meaning of the major Marian doctrines as they are presented in Catholic theology.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101, CD102, BS101 and BS102 or equivalent  
third level two levels of Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 500 word seminar paper	15%
		one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	35%
	third level	one 500 word seminar paper	15%
		one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	35%

## Bibliography

- Boss, Sarah J. *Mary*. London: Continuum, 2004.
- Boss, Sarah J., ed. *Mary: The Complete Resource*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007.
- Brown, Raymond E., Karl P. Donfried, Joseph A. Fitzmyer, and Joseph Reumann, eds. *Mary in the New Testament: A Collaborative Assessment by Protestant and Roman Catholic Scholars*. Philadelphia: Fortress, 1978.
- Buby, Bertrand. *Mary of Galilee*. 3 vols. New York: Alba House, 1994–97.
- Bur, Jacques. *How to Understand the Virgin Mary*. New York: Continuum, 1996.
- Gambero, Luigi. *Mary in the Middle Ages: The Blessed Virgin Mary in the Thought of Medieval Latin Theologians*. Translated by Thomas Buffer. San Francisco: Ignatius Press, 2005.
- Graef, Hilda. *Mary: A History of Doctrine and Devotion*. London: Sheed & Ward, 1985.
- Haffner, Paul. *The Mystery of Mary*. Herefordshire: Gracewing, 2004.
- John Paul II. *Redemptoris mater*. Encyclical Letter. 1987.
- Macquarrie, John. *Mary for all Christians*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1991.
- Moloney, Francis J. *Woman, First Among the Faithful: A New Testament Study*. Melbourne: Dove Communications, 1984.
- Paul VI. *Marialis cultus*. Apostolic Exhortation. 1974.
- Rahner, Karl. *Mary, Mother of the Lord*. Translated by W. J. O'Hara. Friburg: Herder, 1963.

Christopher Shorrock ofm conv

2012



# The Sacramental Theology of the Rites of Christian Initiation of Adults (R.C.I.A.)

CD221

This unit presumes a knowledge of and some experience in the implementation of the RCIA. It aims at deepening and broadening the understanding of the RCIA by studying the theology underpinning the Rite. The unit will explore the following topics: the role of Jesus and the role of the Trinity in the RCIA process; the theology of conversion; the meaning and praxis of catechesis; the theology and the historical development of the sacraments of initiation; the role of the word of God in the process of conversion; the theology of Church and of communion; the theology of ministry and of ministers of the RCIA; the theology and the relationship of the sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation and Eucharist; mystagogia as commitment, communion and mission.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 and CD102 are strongly recommended

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 2,500 word essay 60%  
one 2 hour written examination 40%

## Bibliography

- Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults*. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1987.
- Capra, Elio. *Come and See: Resources for the Precatechumenate*. Thornbury: Des Books, 2004.
- Duggan, Robert D. "Conversion in the *Ordo Initiationis Christianae Adultorum*." *Ephemerides Liturgicae* 96 (1982): 56–83, 209–82; 97 (1983): 141–223.
- Finn, Thomas M. *Early Christian Baptism and the Catechumante*. 2 vols. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1992.
- Harmless, William. *Augustine and the Catechumenate*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1995.
- Johnson, Maxwell E. *The Rites of Christian Initiation: Their Evaluation and Interpretation*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1999.
- Mazza, Enrico. *Mystagogy: A Theology in the Patristic Age*. Translated by Matthew J. O'Connell. New York: Pueblo, 1989.
- Turner, Paul. *The Hallelujah Highway: A History of the Catechumenate*. Chicago: Liturgical Training Publications, 2000.
- Whitaker, Edward C. *The Baptismal Liturgy*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: SPCK, 1981.
- Yarnold, Edward. *The Awe Inspiring Rites of Initiation: The Origins of the RCIA*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edinburgh: T. and T. Clark, 1994.

**Elio Capra sdb**

Semester 2  
Wednesday evening  
2011

Jesus Christ:  
Revealer of the Triune God

CD226/326 (Sem. 1)  
CD227/327 (Sem. 2)

*This unit runs for two semesters but is separately coded for each semester to satisfy the requirements of the MCD and DTESJWR. Both semesters must be completed (15 points per semester) before results are awarded.*

The unit will consist of one year's work, covering the two semesters. It will deal with the person and work of Jesus Christ and the doctrine of the triune God as founded in the scriptures, and interpreted in the Church's tradition, both classical and contemporary. Particular attention will be given to the question of the historical Jesus; the New Testament origins of Christology and Trinitarian theology; the Patristic tradition; a theology of the redemptive death and resurrection of Jesus; the question of Jesus as the question about meaning. In the final two weeks of the course, consideration will be given to the exemplar of discipleship of Jesus Christ – Mary, mother of the Lord.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101 and CD102  
third level two levels of Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week for two semesters

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	nine 500 word seminar papers	40%
		one 15 minute oral examination (end of Semester 1)	15%
		one 3,000 word essay	45%
third level	nine 500 word seminar papers	40%	
	one 15 minute oral examination (end of Semester 1)	15%	
	one 4,000 word essay	45%	

**Bibliography**

- Brown, Raymond E. *An Introduction to New Testament Christology*. New York: Paulist, 1994.
- Dupuis, Jacques. *Who Do You Say I Am? Introduction to Christology*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 1994.
- Hunt, Anne. *Trinity: Nexus of the Mysteries of Christian Faith*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 2005.
- Kasper, Walter. *Jesus the Christ*. Translated by V. Green. London: Burns & Oates, 1976.
- . *The God of Jesus Christ*. Translated by Matthew J. O'Connell. London: SCM, 1984.
- Moloney, Francis J. *Mary, Woman and Mother*. Homebush, NSW: St Paul's, 1988.
- O'Collins, Gerald. *Christology: A Biblical, Historical and Systematic Study of Jesus Christ*. Rev. ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009.
- O'Donnell, John J. *The Mystery of the Triune God*. London: Sheed & Ward, 1988.
- Rausch, Thomas P. *Who is Jesus? An Introduction to Christology*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2003.

**Paul Connell**

Semesters 1 & 2  
Thursday evening  
2011

Recent scholarship has shown that ‘liturgical theology’ is distinct from a ‘theology of liturgy’ even though the terms are often used interchangeably. In a theology of the liturgy the liturgy remains an *object* of theology whereas with liturgical theology the liturgy itself is the *source* of theology; it is the elucidation of the theological meaning of worship.

With due reference to the ancient maxim *Lex orandi, lex credendi*, (the law for prayer is the law for faith) and to the notion of human symbolic ritual activity, this unit will explore, by examining some of the Catholic Church’s liturgical and sacramental rites, how liturgical theology is an independent theological discipline with its own special subject – the liturgical tradition of the Catholic Church – distinct from other methods and theological disciplines. In short, the unit will attempt to demonstrate that the liturgy, of its very nature, is always expressive of the faith of the Catholic Church.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 and CD102

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 1,500 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word seminar paper	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

### Bibliography

Empereur, James L. *Models of Liturgical Theology*. Bramcote, Nottingham: Grove, 1987.

Fagerberg, David W. *Theologia Prima: What is Liturgical Theology?* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Chicago: Hillenbrand, 2007.

Irwin, Kevin W. *Context and Text: Method in Liturgical Theology*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1994

———. *Liturgical Theology: A Primer*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1990.

Kavanagh, Aidan. *On Liturgical Theology: The Hale Memorial Lectures of Seabury-Western Theological Seminary, 1981*. New York: Pueblo, 1984.

Lathrop, Gordon W. *Holy Things: A Liturgical Theology*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 1993. *The Rites of the Catholic Church*. 2 vols. New York: Pueblo 1976, 1983.

Saliers, Don. *Worship as Theology: Foretaste of Glory Divine*. Nashville: Abingdon, 1994.

Schmemmann, Alexander. *Introduction to Liturgical Theology*. Translated by Asheleigh E. Moorhouse. Crestwood, NY: St Vladimir’s Seminary Press, 2003.

Vatican Council II. *Sacrosanctum concilium*. Constitution on the Sacred Liturgy. 4 December 1963. In *The Liturgy Documents: A Parish Resource*, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 2004.

Vogel, Dwight W., ed. *Primary Sources of Liturgical Theology: A Reader*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical, 2000.

**Brian Nichols**

2012

Particular attention will be given to the scriptural foundations of this sacrament to underpin an understanding of how the Catholic Church discerned the sacramentality of marriage within the historical process of the development of Christian doctrine. More recent teaching on the sacrament of marriage from the Second Vatican Council, Popes and theologians will be presented, together with relevant canonical questions and the relationship between Christian marriage and civil marriage. Contemporary pastoral and ecumenical issues, such as inter-Church marriages and preparation for marriage in a secular context, will be presented within this wider sacramental perspective.

**Prerequisites:** second level                      one level of Systematic Theology  
third level                                      two levels of Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level                      one 3,000 word essay                      100%  
third level                                      one 4,000 word essay                      100%

### Bibliography

- Elliott, Peter J. *What God Has Joined: The Sacramentality of Marriage*. New York: Alba House, 1990.
- John Paul II. *Familiaris consortio*. Apostolic Exhortation. 1982.
- . *The Theology of the Body*. Boston: Pauline Books and Media, 1997.
- Kasper, Walter. *Theology of Christian Marriage*. Translated by David Smith. London: Burns & Oates, 1980.
- Paul VI. *Humanae vitae*. Encyclical Letter. 1968.
- Pius XI. *Casti connubii*. Encyclical Letter. 1930.
- Olsen, Glenn W., ed. *Christian Marriage: A Historical Study*. New York: Crossroad, 2001.
- Schillebeeckx, Edward. *Marriage: Human Reality and Saving Mystery*. 2 vols. Translated by N. D. Smith. London: Sheed & Ward, 1965.
- Scola, Angelo. "The Nuptial Mystery at the Heart of the Church." *Communio* 25 (1998): 630–62.

**Peter Elliott**

2012

# Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick

(10 points)

CD257/357

These two sacraments are called the “Sacraments of Healing.” The mystery of illness (both spiritual and bodily) is reflected in sin and disease in the human story. Healing both in terms of the forgiveness of sins and the healing of the body has individual and social dimensions. The unit will study the scriptural foundations of the two sacraments, and the subsequent traditions that have emerged, and then sometimes subsided, in the history of the Catholic Church. The unit will study the theology of both sacraments that has developed and changed as pastoral situations and issues emerged. As one form of reconciliation (Public Penance) dies, a new form of anointing of the sick begins to emerge. The current rituals of both sacraments are studied: the *Ordo Penitentiae* (1973) and the *Ordo Unctionis infirmorum eorumque pastoralis curae* (1972). Reference is also made to the document *Misericordia Dei* (2002). Some pastoral implications that have emerged in more recent years will also be examined.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101 and CD102  
third level two levels of Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 3,000 word essay	100%
	third level	one 3,000 word essay	70%
		1,000 word paper	30%

## Bibliography

- Dallen, James. *The Reconciling Community: The Rite of Penance*. New York: Pueblo, 1986.
- Empereur, James L. *Prophetic Anointing: God's Call to the Sick, the Elderly, and the Dying*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1982.
- Gusmer, Charles W. *And You Visited Me: Sacramental Ministry to the Sick and the Dying*. New York: Pueblo, 1984.
- Hellwig, Monika. *Sign of Reconciliation and Conversion: The Sacrament of Penance for Our Times*. Rev. ed. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1982.
- Martos, Joseph. *Doors to the Sacred*. Rev. ed. Liguori, MI: Liguori/Triumph, 2001.
- O'Loughlin, Frank. *The Future of the Sacrament of Penance*. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 2007.
- Osborne, Kenan B. *Christian Sacraments in a Postmodern World: A Theology for the Third Millennium*. New York: Paulist Press, 1999.
- . *Reconciliation and Justification: the Sacrament and its Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1990.
- Poschmann, B. *Penance and Anointing of the Sick*. Translated and revised by Francis Courtney. Freiburg: Herder, 1964.
- Power, David N. “Let the Sick Man Call.” *Heythrop Journal* 19 (1978): 256–70.

**Peter Matheson**

2012

This unit will present historical perspectives on the development of the Eucharistic tradition and will treat key elements of Catholic Eucharistic theology. Topics to be considered include: the Eucharist in relation to the mystery of Christ and the Church; the Eucharist in the Scriptures; the development of the theology of the Eucharist; Eucharist as thanksgiving, memorial, sacrifice, presence, covenant and communion.

**Prerequisites:** second level CD101 & CD102  
third level two units of Systematic Theology at second level

**Requirements:** three hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level	one 2,000 word essay	40%
		four 500 word seminar papers	4 x 10%
		one 15 minute oral exam	20%
	third level	one 2,000 word essay	40%
		four 750 word seminar papers	4 x 10%
		one 15 minute oral exam	20%

### Bibliography

- Bradshaw, Paul F. *Eucharistic Origins*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004.
- Falardeau, Ernest R. *A Holy and Living Sacrifice: The Eucharist in Christian Perspective*.  
Collegeville, MN: Liturgical, 1996.
- Irwin, Kevin W. *Models of the Eucharist*. New York: Paulist, 2005.
- LaVerdiere, Eugene. *The Eucharist in the New Testament and the Early Church*. Collegeville,  
MN: Liturgical, 1996.
- Mitchell, Nathan. *Real Presence: The Work of the Eucharist*. New and expanded ed. Chicago:  
Liturgy Training Publications, 2001.
- Power, David N. *The Eucharistic Mystery: Revitalising the Tradition*. New York: Crossroad,  
1992.
- Press, Margaret, and Gerard Kelly, eds. *The Eucharist: Faith and Worship*. Strathfield, NSW:  
St Paul's, 2001.

**Kevin Lenehan**

Semester 1  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

# The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology CD319

---

This unit provides a systematic investigation of the scriptural, liturgical and patristic foundations of the Sacrament of Orders in the Christian tradition. It also traces the further development of the theology and practice of this sacrament in the course of the Church's history. Special attention is given to the scholastic period and the Reformation, and to the Catholic response to the Reformation, officially formulated in the Council of Trent and implemented in the Post-Tridentine period. A contemporary theology of the Sacrament of Orders is developed through a study of the theology of Pope John Paul II. This includes an evaluation of this theology's grounding in the teachings of Vatican II. A particular focus of this unit is the nature of the relationship between the ordained ministry and the life and vocation of the Church as a whole. Within this context, particular questions, such as the ordination of women and the discipline of priestly celibacy in the Latin Church, are examined.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 and BS102, and two levels of systematic theology

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:**

one 3,000 word essay	60%
two 500 word seminar papers	2 x 10%
one 1 hour written examination	20%

## Bibliography

- Brown, Raymond E. *Priest and Bishop: Biblical Reflections*. New York: Paulist, 1970.
- Donovan, Daniel. *What are they saying about the Ministerial Priesthood?* New York: Paulist, 1992.
- Dulles, Avery R. *The Priestly Office: A Theological Reflection*. New York: Paulist, 1997.
- Dunn, Patrick J. *Priesthood: A Re-examination of the Roman Catholic Theology of the Presbyterate*. New York: Alba House, 1990.
- Galot, Jean. *Theology of the Priesthood*. Translated by Roger Baldacelli. San Francisco: Ignatius, 1985.
- Gleeson, Gerald P., ed. *Priesthood: The Hard Questions*. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1993.
- John Paul II. *Pastores dabo vobis: I Will Give You Shepherds*. Post-Synodal Apostolic Exhortation. 1992.
- Nichols, Aidan. *Holy Order: Apostolic Priesthood From the New Testament to the Second Vatican Council*. Oscott, no. 5. Dublin: Veritas, 1990.
- Osborne, Kenan B. *Priesthood: A History of Ordained Ministry in the Roman Catholic Church*. New York: Paulist, 1989.
- VanHoye, Albert. *Old Testament Priests and the New Priest According to the New Testament*. Translated by Bernard Orchard. Petersham, MA: St Bede's, 1986.

**Terence Curtin and Brian Nichols**

Winter Intensive  
2011  
July 4, 6, 8, 11, 13, 15  
+ one exam  
10.00am–5.00pm  
*Census Date: Friday 8<sup>th</sup> July*

This seminar is normally only available to students who have already completed three levels of theology offered by the department. Students follow a course of reading set after consultation with their supervisor, who is chosen from within the department. Students are to meet regularly (at least monthly) with their supervisor to discuss their progress and share the fruits of their research in seminars. Each student's topic and bibliography must also be approved by the Chair of Examiners for Field C.

**Prerequisites:** three levels of theology is recommended

**Assessment:** CD397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
CD398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*CD398 may be completed over two semesters as CD398A (part 1) and CD398B (part 2).*

**Paul Connell (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011



## Christian Thought and History: Church History Field C

---

<b>CH140</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation</b>	2011: Semester 1	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv (coordinator)
<b>CH141</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia</b>	2011: Semester 2	Max Vodola (coordinator)
<b>CH107/207</b>	<b>Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement</b> – see DS125/225	2012	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>CH108/208</b>	<b>Writings of Francis and Clare</b> – see DS126/226	2011: Semester 1	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>CH203/303</b>	<b>The Experience of Catholic Culture</b> (30 points) – crosslisted as DS215/315	2011: November-December	Austin Cooper omi AM & Frances Baker rsm
<b>CH220/320</b>	<b>The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II</b> (10 points)	Winter Intensive	Max Vodola
<b>CH239/339</b>	<b>The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, A Case Study</b> (10 points)	2012	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>CH240/340</b>	<b>Byzantium</b> (10 points)	2012	Clara Staffa Geoghegan
<b>CH241/341</b>	<b>Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches of Asia</b> (10 points)	2012	Peter Hansen
<b>CH244/344</b>	<b>The Papacy in the Modern World</b> (10 points)	2011: Semester 1	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>CH397/398</b>	<b>The Practice of History</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)

# Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation

CH140

A survey unit at introductory level which covers the areas of the Early Church, the Middle Ages, and the Reformation.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 500 word assignment 10%  
one 1,500 word essay 40%  
one 2 hour document examination 50%

## Seminar Text

Augustine. *Confessions*.

## Bibliography

- Buckley, James J., Frederick C. Bauerschmidt, and Trent Pomplun, eds. *The Blackwell Companion to Catholicism*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2007.
- Chadwick, Owen. *A History of Christianity*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1995.
- Coakley, John W., and Andrea Sterk, eds. *Readings in World Christian History*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 2004.
- Comby, Jean. *From the Beginnings to the Fifteenth Century*. Vol. 1 of *How to Read Church History*. London: SCM, 1985.
- Comby, Jean, and Diarmaid MacCulloch. *From the Reformation to the Present Day*. Vol. 2 of *How to Read Church History*. London: SCM, 1989.
- Cross, Frank L., and Elizabeth A. Livingstone, eds. *The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Gerhardt, Mary, and Fabian E. Udoh, eds. *The Christianity Reader*. Chicago: University of Chicago, 2007.
- Hamman, Adalbert-G. *How to Read the Church Fathers*. London: SCM, 1993.
- Harries, Richard, and Henry Mayr-Harting, eds. *Christianity: Two Thousand Years*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- McManners, John, ed. *Oxford Illustrated History of Christianity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990.
- Murray, Peter, and Linda Murray. *Oxford Companion to Christian Art and Architecture*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996.
- Partner, Peter. *Two Thousand Years*. 2 vols. London: Granada, 1999.

**Christopher Shorrocks ofm conv (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011

# Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia

CH141

A survey unit at introductory level which covers the areas of the Church in Asia, the Church in the Modern World, and the Church in Australia.

**Prerequisites:** CH140

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 500 word assignment 10%  
one 1,500 word essay 40%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%

## Seminar Text

Newman, John Henry. *An Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*. 1845 ed.

## Bibliography

- Buckley, James J., Frederick C. Bauerschmidt, and Trent Pomplun, eds. *The Blackwell Companion to Catholicism*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2007.
- Chadwick, Owen. *A History of Christianity*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1995.
- Comby, Jean. *How to Understand the History of Christian Mission*. London: SCM, 1996.
- Comby, Jean, and Diarmaid MacCulloch. *From the Reformation to the Present Day*. Vol. 2 of *How to Read Church History*. London: SCM, 1989.
- Cross, Frank L., and Elizabeth A. Livingstone, eds. *The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Gerhardt, Mary, and Fabian E. Udoh, eds. *The Christianity Reader*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007.
- Harries, Richard, and Henry Mayr-Harting, eds. *Christianity: Two Thousand Years*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- McManners, John, ed. *Oxford Illustrated History of Christianity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990.
- Murray, Peter, and Linda Murray. *Oxford Companion to Christian Art and Architecture*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996.
- Neil, Stephen. *A History of Christian Missions*. Penguin History of the Church, no. 6. 1964. Reprint, New York: Penguin, 1980.
- Partner, Peter. *The Second Millennium: From Medieval Christendom to Global Christianity*. Vol. 2 of *Two Thousand Years*. London: Granada, 1999.

**Max Vodola (coordinator)**

Semester 2  
Thursday morning  
2011

# The Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points) CH203/303

crosslisted as DS215/315

Students will be introduced to the work of several major authors, artists, architects and composers who have helped shape the cultural ethos of modern Catholicism. This unit will comprise a four week tour of several significant centres with Dublin, Rome, Paris, and Canterbury as pivotal points in the experience.

In each location students will be given an opportunity to become familiar with some special sites of historic interest, to study and appreciate the art, architecture, literature and music associated with the place and also to experience worship there. In addition to providing opportunities of visiting places of cultural interest, there will also be time for study, reflection and prayer. A Handbook for the tour will be available to all participants and will include significant texts to be studied, maps and a more complete bibliography.

**Prerequisites:** second level two units (30 points) of Church History or Spirituality  
third level four units (60 points) of Church History or Spirituality

**Requirements:** Lectures and on site seminars

**Assessment:** second level one 9,000 word journal  
third level one 10,000 word journal

Preliminary lectures will be organised for participants.

## Bibliography

- Barnes, Arthur S. *St Peter in Rome and his Tomb on the Vatican Hill*. Whitefish, MT: Kessinger, 2006.
- Boyle, Leonard E. *A Short Guide to St Clement's, Rome*. Rome: Collegio San Clemente, 1989.
- Claridge, Amanda. *Rome: An Oxford Archaeological Guide*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.
- Collinson, Patrick, Nigel Ramsay and Maureen Sparks, eds. *A History of Canterbury Cathedral*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.
- Hibbert, Christopher. *Rome: The Biography of a City*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1985.
- Losack, Marcus. *Glendalough: A Celtic Pilgrimage*. Dublin: Columba, 2010.
- Rogers, Patrick. *Westminster Cathedral: From Darkness to Light*. London: Continuum, 2003.
- Telepneff, Gregory. *The Egyptian Desert in the Irish Bogs: The Byzantine Character of Early Celtic Monasticism*. Etna, CA: Center for Traditionalist Orthodox Studies, 2002.

**Austin Cooper omi AM and Frances Baker rsm**

11 November – 10 December  
2011

*Census Date: Monday 22<sup>nd</sup> November*

# The Council in History: John XXIII & Vatican II (10 points)

CH220/320

An introductory survey of the deepening crisis in relationships between the Catholic Church and society during the post-Tridentine period. A study of the speeches and writings of John XXIII concerning the Second Vatican Council, with special reference to his perception of an epochal shift and his vision for the Church into the future. An assessment of the historical importance of Vatican II.

**Prerequisites:** second level CH140 and CH141 or equivalents  
third level two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** second level: one 500 word seminar paper 20%  
one 3,000 word essay 80%  
third level: one 500 word seminar paper 20%  
one 3,500 word essay 80%

## Bibliography

- Abbott, Walter M., ed. *The Documents of Vatican II: Introduction and Commentaries by Catholic Bishops and Experts, Responses by Protestant and Orthodox Scholars*. London: Geoffrey Chapman, 1966.
- Alberigo, Giuseppe, ed. *History of Vatican II*. 5 Vols. Edited by Joseph A. Komonchak. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 1995–2006.
- Alberigo, Giuseppe, Jean-Pierre Jussua, and Joseph A. Komonchak, eds. *The Reception of Vatican II*. Translated by Matthew J. O’Connell. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1987.
- Bulman, Raymond F., and Frederick J. Parrella, eds. *From Trent to Vatican II: Historical and Theological Investigations*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.
- Coppa, Frank J. *The Papacy Confronts the Modern World*. Malabar, FL: Krieger, 2003.
- Cronin, John F., Francis X. Murphy, and Ferrer Smith, eds. *The Encyclicals and Other Messages of John XXIII*. Washington, DC: The Pope Speaks, 1964.
- Komonchak, Joseph A. “Modernity and the Construction of Roman Catholicism.” *Cristianesimo nella Storia* 18 (1997): 353–83.
- Latourelle, Rene, ed. *Vatican II: Assessments and Perspectives: Twenty-five Years After (1962–1987)*. 3 vols. New York: Paulist, 1988–89.
- O’Malley, John W. *Tradition and Transition: Historical Perspectives on Vatican II*. Wilmingon, DE: Michael Glazier, 2008.
- . *What Happened at Vatican II*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2008.
- O’Malley, John W., Stephen Schloesser, Joseph Komonchak, and Neil J. Ormerod. *Vatican II: Did Anything Happen?* Edited by David G. Schultenover. New York: Continuum, 2007.

**Max Vodola**

Winter Intensive  
2011  
July 4, 6, 8, 11  
10.00am – 5.00pm  
Census Date: Friday 8<sup>th</sup> July

# The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, A Case Study (10 points)

CH239/339

This unit will explore various aspects of the Oxford Movement. Special attention will be focussed on its historic context, the interactions of the leading participants, their literary contribution, friendly and hostile reactions to the movement, and finally its impact on Western Christendom.

**Prerequisites:** second level CH140 and CH141 or equivalents  
third level two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level:	seminar reports and contribution	20%
		one 2,000 word paper	80%
	third level:	seminar reports and contribution	20%
		one 3,000 word paper	80%

## Bibliography

- Allitt, Patrick. *Catholic Converts: British and American Intellectuals turn to Rome*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1997.
- Chandler, Michael. *An Introduction to the Oxford Movement*. London: SPCK, 2003.
- Chadwick, Owen, ed. *The Mind of the Oxford Movement*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1971.
- Chapman, Raymond. *Firmly I Believe: An Oxford Movement Reader*. London: Canterbury, 2006.
- Herring, George. *What was the Oxford Movement?* London: Continuum, 2002.
- Nockles, Peter B. *The Oxford Movement in Context: Anglican High Churchmanship, 1760–1857*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1994.
- Pereiro, James. *“Ethos” and the Oxford Movement: At the Heart of Tractarianism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008.
- Turner, Frank M. *John Henry Newman: The Challenge to Evangelical Religion*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2002.
- Yates Nigel. *Anglican Ritualism in Victorian Britain 1830–1910*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999.

Austin Cooper omi AM

2012

This unit will cover Byzantine history commencing with Constantine's establishment of the city of Constantinople until its fall in 1453. The unit will consider the evolution of Byzantium from the Roman Empire and the ambition of Justinian to revitalize the empire. It will identify and evaluate internal conflicts within Byzantium and the continuing conflict on its borders with particular focus on the implications of the growth of Islam for Byzantium. It will examine the growing estrangement between East and West, including theological misinterpretations and the further mistrust brought about by the western crusades, particularly the capture of Constantinople by the Fourth Crusade.

**Prerequisites:** second level CH140 and CH141 or equivalents  
third level two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** second level: two 500 word seminar papers 2 x 25%  
one 2,000 word essay 50%  
third level: two 500 word seminar papers 2 x 25%  
one 2,500 word essay 50%

### Bibliography

Angold, Michael. *Church and Society in Byzantium under the Comneni, 1081–1261*.

Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.

Cormack, Robin, and Maria Vassiliki, eds. *Byzantium, 330–1453*. London: Royal Academy of Arts Publications; 2008.

Herrin, Judith. *Byzantium: The Surprising Life of a Medieval Empire*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2008.

Mango, Cyril, ed. *The Oxford History of Byzantium*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Meyendorff, John. *Byzantine Theology: Historical Trends and Doctrinal Themes*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: Mowbrays, 1983.

———. *Rome, Constantinople, Moscow: Historical and Theological Studies*. Crestwood, NY: St. Vladimir's Seminary Press, 1996.

Riley-Smith, Jonathan, ed. *The Oxford Illustrated History of the Crusades*. Oxford Illustrated Histories. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Runciman, Steven. *The Eastern Schism: A Study of the Papacy and the Eastern Churches During the XIth and XIIth Centuries*. Eugene, OR: Wipf & Stock, 2005.

Safran, Linda, ed. *Heaven on Earth: Art and the Church in Byzantium*. Pennsylvania: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1998.

Treadgold, Warren T. *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1997.

Wells, Colin. *Sailing from Byzantium: How a Lost Empire Shaped the World*. New York: Delacorte Press, 2006.

# Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches of Asia (10 points)

CH241/341

This unit examines the universal Christian ethos of martyrdom from a particular context within the Church in Asia. Using the history of martyrdom in the churches of Japan and Vietnam as case studies, the unit will engage students in an analytic examination of the effects of persecution on the Church, and how it had both an adverse and a beneficial effect on the growth of local churches. The unit will also involve a consideration of both the religious and political aspects of defiance of the state in the cause of faith, and how the culture of local martyrs has an effect upon the relationship between Church and State in contemporary Asian Christian cultures.

**Prerequisites:** second level CH140 and CH141 or equivalents  
third level two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	second level:	one 1,000 word seminar paper	30%
		one 2,000 word essay	70%
	third level:	one 1,000 word seminar paper	30%
		one 2,500 word essay	70%

*Note: Students with language competence in the Vietnamese or Japanese languages will be encouraged to utilize other sources in those languages. However, those without such language skills will be in no way disadvantaged.*

## Required Preliminary Reading

Endo, Shusaku. *Silence*. Translated by William Johnston. New York: Taplinger, 1980.

## Bibliography

Aizan, Yamaji. *Essays on the Modern Japanese Church: Christianity in Meiji Japan*.

Translated by Graham Squires. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan, 1999.

Fujita, Neil S. *Japan's Encounter With Christianity: The Catholic Mission in Pre-Modern Japan*. New York: Paulist, 1991.

Gheddo, Piero. *The Cross and the Bo-Tree: Catholics and Buddhists in Vietnam*. Translated by Charles U. Quinn. New York: Sheed & Ward, 1970.

Hansen, Peter. *Making Martyrs: A Study in Vietnamese Church-State Conflict*. Unpublished thesis, 2000.

Moffett, Samuel H. *1500–1900*. Vol. 2 of *A History of Christianity in Asia*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis Books, 2005.

Paramore, Kiri. *Ideology and Christianity in Japan*. London: Routledge, 2009.

Ramsay, Jacob. *Mandarins and Martyrs: The Church and the Nguyen Dynasty in Early Nineteenth Century Vietnam*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 2008.

Whelan, Christal, trans. *The Beginnings of Heaven and Earth: The Sacred Book of Japan's Hidden Christians*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1996.

**Peter Hansen**

2012



## The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points)

CH244/344

A survey of the history of the Papacy in the Modern World from the 18<sup>th</sup> Century Enlightenment to the death of Pius XII in 1958. The unit will trace the growing role of the papacy in the life of the Church and its reaction to challenging movements such as the French Revolution; democracy; nationalism; the 'Social Question' and modern thought. Attention will also be given to its role in Missionary endeavours, the liturgical movement, the arts and sciences and international affairs.

**Prerequisites:** second level CH140 and CH141 or equivalents  
third level two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:**

second level:	1,000 words seminar notes and discussion	30%
	one 2,000 word essay	70%
third level:	1,000 words seminar notes and discussion	30%
	one 2,500 word essay	70%

### Bibliography

- Atkin, Nicholas, and Frank Tallett. *Priests, Prelates and People: A History of European Catholicism since 1750*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.
- Berger, Stephan, ed. *A Companion to Nineteenth Century Europe*. Blackwell Companions to European History. Oxford: Blackwell, 2006.
- Chadwick, Owen. *A History of the Popes 1830–1914*. Oxford History of the Christian Church. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.
- Collins, Roger. *Keepers of the Keys of Heaven A History of the Papacy*. New York: Basic Books, 2009.
- Dowd, Christopher. *Rome in Australia: The Papacy and Conflict in the Australian Catholic Missions, 1834–1884*. Studies in the History of Christian Thought. Leiden: Brill, 2008.
- Duffy, Eamon. *Saints and Sinners: A History of the Popes*. Yale: Yale University Press, 2006.
- Kent, Peter C., and John F. Pollard, eds. *Papal Diplomacy in the Modern Age*. Santa Barbara CA: Praeger, 1994.
- O'Malley, John W. *A History of the Popes: From Peter to the Present*. New York: Sheed & Ward, 2010.
- Pollard, John F. *Money and the Rise of the Modern Papacy: Financing the Vatican 1850–1950*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Austin Cooper omi AM

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011

A seminar-based unit designed to enable students to develop advanced skills in historical research and writing. This unit is organised on an ecumenical basis utilising the faculty and resources of each of the MCD's Recognised Teaching Institutions. Appropriately qualified students from each RTI are entitled to participate. The unit will include sessions exploring the nature of history and examining historical methodology. Students may fulfil the requirements of this subject in either of the following programmes:

- **Programme 1: Reading Course**

An intensive reading programme will be designed for students choosing this option. Assessment will take the form of a number of pieces of written work and a final examination.

- **Programme 2: Research Project**

Students electing this option will be required to produce one major essay resulting from their research on a specialised topic approved by the lecturer in charge of the subject.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of Church History

**Requirements:** regular seminars throughout the semester

**Assessment:** CH397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
CH398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*CH398 may be completed over two semesters as CH398A (part 1) and CH398B (part 2).*

### **Bibliography**

Extensive bibliographies on the themes for specialisation will be arranged in class.

Augustine, St. *City of God*. Book 5. (any edition).

Bebbington, David W. *Patterns in History: Christian Perspectives on Historical Thought*. Leicester: InterVarsity, 1979.

Carr, Edward H. *What is History? The George Macaulay Trevelyn Lectures Delivered in the University of Cambridge January – March 1961*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edited by R. W. Davies. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1987.

Elton, Geoffrey R., ed. *The Practice of History*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2002.

Jenkins, Keith. *Re-thinking History*. London: Routledge, 1991.

McIntyre, C. T. *God, History and Historians: An Anthology of Modern Christian Views of History*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1977.

**Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

<b>AI201/301</b>	<b>The Art of Preaching</b> – <i>see Field A</i>
2012	Michael McEntee (coordinator)
<b>DC301</b>	<b>Canon Law A</b>
2011: Semester 1	Ian Waters
<b>DC302</b>	<b>Canon Law B</b>
2011: Semester 2	Ian Waters
<b>DM106</b>	<b>Fundamental Moral Theology</b>
2011: Semester 1	Frances Baker rsm
<b>DM109/209</b>	<b>Human Sexuality</b>
2011: Semester 2	Frances Baker rsm
<b>DM205/305</b>	<b>The Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching</b>
2011: Semester 2	Anthony Ireland
<b>DM208/308</b>	<b>Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics</b>
2011: Semester 1	Norman Ford sdb
<b>DM397/398</b>	<b>Moral Theology Seminar</b>
2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Frances Baker rsm (coordinator)

This unit, together with Canon Law B, is an introduction to and commentary on current canonical legislation, in particular the *1983 Code of Canon Law*. Special attention will be paid to all legislation connected with pastoral ministry.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of each of Moral and Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 2,500 word paper  
                   or five 500 word tutorial papers           50%  
                   one 20 minute oral examination  
                   or one 2 hour written examination       50%

### **Bibliography**

*Codex Canonum Ecclesiarum Orientalium*. Rome: Typis Polyglottis Vaticanis, 1990.

Pontificia Commissio *Codicis Iuris Canonici* Authentice Interpretando. *Codex Iuris Canonici*. 1989.

*The Code of Canon Law in English Translation*. London: Collins, 1983.

Beal, John B., James A. Coriden, and Thomas J. Green, eds. *New Commentary on the Code of Canon Law*. New York: Paulist, 2000.

Canon Law Society of Great Britain and Ireland. *The Canon Law: Letter and Spirit*. Alexandria, NSW: E. J. Dwyer, 1995.

Caparros, Ernest, Michael Theriault, and Jean Thorn, eds. *Code of Canon Law Annotated: Prepared under the Responsibility of the Instituto Martin de Azpilcueta*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Montreal: Wilson & Lafleur, 2004.

Coriden, James A., Thomas J. Green, and Donald E. Heintschel, eds. *The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary*. New York: Paulist, 1985.

Flannery, Austin, ed. *Vatican Council II: The Conciliar and Post-Conciliar Documents*. Rev. ed. Vatican Collection, vol. 1. Northport, NY: Costello, 1992.

———. *Vatican Council II: More Post-Conciliar Documents*. Vatican Collection, vol. 2. Dublin: Dominican Publications, 1982.

### **Periodicals**

*Acta Apostolicae Sedis*. Rome: Libreria Editrice Vaticana, 1909–.

*Canon Law Digest: Officially Published Documents Affecting the Code of Canon Law*. 13 vols to date. Milwaukee, WI: Bruce, 1934–.

*The Jurist*. Washington, DC: Canon Law Society of America.

*Roman Replies and CLSA Advisory Opinions*. 29 vols to date. Washington, DC: Canon Law Society of America, 1981–.

*Studia Canonica*. Ottawa: St Paul University.

**Ian Waters**

Semester 1  
 Monday morning  
 2011

This unit, together with Canon Law A, is an introduction to and commentary on current canonical legislation, in particular the *1983 Code of Canon Law*. Special attention will be paid to all legislation connected with pastoral ministry.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of each of Moral and Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 2,500 word paper  
                   or five 500 word tutorial papers      50%  
                   one 20 minute oral examination  
                   or one 2 hour written examination      50%

### **Bibliography**

*Codex Canonum Ecclesiarum Orientalium*. Rome: Typis Polyglottis Vaticanis, 1990.

Pontificia Commissio *Codicis Iuris Canonici* Authentice Interpretando. *Codex Iuris Canonici*. 1989.

*The Code of Canon Law in English Translation*. London: Collins, 1983.

Beal, John B., James A. Coriden, and Thomas J. Green, eds. *New Commentary on the Code of Canon Law*. New York: Paulist, 2000.

Canon Law Society of Great Britain and Ireland. *The Canon Law: Letter and Spirit*. Alexandria, NSW: E. J. Dwyer, 1995.

Caparros, Ernest, Michael Theriault, and Jean Thorn, eds. *Code of Canon Law Annotated: Prepared under the Responsibility of the Instituto Martin de Azpilcueta*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Montreal: Wilson & Lafleur, 2004.

Coriden, James A., Thomas J. Green, and Donald E. Heintschel, eds. *The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary*. New York: Paulist, 1985.

Flannery, Austin, ed. *Vatican Council II: The Conciliar and Post-Conciliar Documents*. Rev. ed. Vatican Collection, vol. 1. Northport, NY: Costello, 1992.

———. *Vatican Council II: More Post-Conciliar Documents*. Vatican Collection, vol. 2. Dublin: Dominican Publications, 1982.

### **Periodicals**

*Acta Apostolicae Sedis*. Rome: Libreria Editrice Vaticana, 1909–.

*Canon Law Digest: Officially Published Documents Affecting the Code of Canon Law*. 13 vols to date. Milwaukee, WI: Bruce, 1934–.

*The Jurist*. Washington, DC: Canon Law Society of America.

*Roman Replies and CLSA Advisory Opinions*. 29 vols to date. Washington, DC: Canon Law Society of America, 1981–.

*Studia Canonica*. Ottawa: St Paul University.

**Ian Waters**

Semester 2  
 Monday morning  
 2011

Within the context of Vatican II, this unit considers Catholic Moral Theology as a theological science. It surveys the history of moral theology and then examines sources of moral knowledge for the Christian. The unit explores the relationships between Moral Theology and Scripture, Christology, Ecclesiology and Theological Anthropology. These considerations provide the theological basis for the study of conscience. Other topics such as sin, conversion, liturgical prayer, the virtues and the concept of discipleship are considered within the context of Christian moral life.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 1,000 word short paper	30%
	one 2,000 word essay	40%
	one 1 hour written examination	30%

## Bibliography

- Crossin, John W. *Walking in Virtue: Moral Decisions and Spiritual Growth in Daily Life*. New York: Paulist, 1998.
- Curran, Charles E., and Richard McCormick, eds. *Conscience*. Vol. 14 of Readings in Moral Theology. New York: Paulist, 2004.
- Gula, Richard M. *The Good Life: Where Morality and Spirituality Converge*. New York: Paulist, 1999.
- Harrington, Daniel J., and James F. Keenan. *Jesus and Virtue Ethics: Building Bridges Between New Testament Studies and Moral Theology*. Lanham, MD: Sheed & Ward, 2002.
- John Paul II. *Veritatis splendor*. Encyclical Letter. 1993.
- Keenan, James F. *A History of Catholic Moral Theology in the Twentieth Century: From Confessing Sins to Liberating Consciences*. London: Continuum, 2010.
- . *Moral Wisdom: Lessons and Texts from the Catholic Tradition*. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2004.
- O’Connell, Timothy E. *Making Disciples: A Handbook for Christian Moral Formation*. New York: Crossroad, 1998.
- O’Neill, Kevin J., and Peter Black. *The Essential Moral Handbook: A Guide to Catholic Living*. Liguori, MO: Liguori, 2003.
- Pinckaers, Servais. *The Sources of Christian Ethics*. Translated by Mary T. Noble. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1995.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 1  
Monday morning  
2011

This unit considers human sexuality from the perspective of the Catholic theological tradition. Human sexuality is considered as an integral dimension of the human person contributing to a true awareness of the dignity of each person. The unit proceeds from the basis that human sexuality “concerns affectivity, the capacity to love and to procreate and in a more general way the aptitude for forming bonds of communion with others” (CCC 2332). In view of this, the unit offers the opportunity to explore Catholic teaching on issues pertaining to sexuality and committed relationships, and sexuality and education.

**Prerequisites:** DM106

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	short papers (2,000 words)	40%
		document analysis (1,000 words)	20%
		one 1 hour written examination	40%
	second level	short papers (2,000 words)	40%
		document analysis (1,000 words)	20%
		one 2,000 word essay	40%

### **Bibliography**

- Cahill, Lisa S. *Between the Sexes: Foundations for a Christian Ethics of Sexuality*. New York: Paulist, 1985.
- Collins, Raymond F. *Sexual Ethics and the New Testament: Behaviour and Belief*. New York: Crossroad, 2000.
- Curran, Charles E., and Julie H. Rubio, eds. *Marriage*. Vol. 15 of *Readings in Moral Theology*. New York: Paulist, 2009.
- Curran, Charles E., and Richard A. McCormick, eds. *Dialogue About Catholic Sexual Teaching*. Vol. 8. of *Readings in Moral Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1993.
- Nelson, James B., and Sandra P. Longfellow, eds. *Sexuality and the Sacred: Sources for Theological Reflection*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 1994.
- West, Christopher. *Good News About Sex and Marriage: Answers to Your Honest Questions about Catholic Teaching*. Ann Arbor, MI: Servant, 2000.

### **Church Documents**

- Congregation for the Doctrine for the Faith. *Persona humana*. Declaration on Certain Questions concerning Sexual Ethics. 1975.
- John Paul II. *Familiaris consortio*. Encyclical Letter. 1982.
- Paul VI. *Humanae vitae*. Encyclical Letter. 1968.
- Pius XI. *Casti connubii*. Encyclical Letter. 1930.
- Vatican Council II. *Gaudium et spes*. Pastoral Constitution on the Church in the Modern World. 7 December 1965.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 2  
Thursday morning  
2011

# The Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching

DM205/305

This unit will probe contemporary justice issues from the perspective of Moral Theology. The unit will be divided into three parts. Firstly, a theological examination of the subject of justice will draw on the relevant biblical texts and the works of St Thomas Aquinas. The virtue of justice and its allied virtues will be dealt with in some detail. Secondly, an introduction to Catholic Social Teaching over the last 100+ years will be presented. The unit will show that this teaching draws on the theological foundation to address specific issues. Thirdly, these issues will be dealt with in class, as seminars, or as essay topics. The specific issues will be topical and may include: poverty, aboriginal issues, racism, peace, social justice and liturgical prayer, property ownership, work, wages, and leisure.

**Prerequisites:** DM106

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	one 1,500 word paper to be presented as a seminar	30%
		one 2,500 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
	second level	one 1,500 word paper to be presented as a seminar	30%
		one 3,000 word essay	40%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%

## Bibliography

*Australian Catholic Bishops' Statements 1985–1995*. 2 vols. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 1997.

Brennan, Frank, ed. *Reconciling our Differences: A Christian Approach to Recognising Aboriginal Land Rights*. Richmond: Aurora, 1992.

Dorr, Donal. *Option for the Poor: A Hundred Years of Vatican Social Teaching*. Rev. ed. Melbourne: Collins Dove, 1992.

DeBerri, Edward P., James E. Hug, Peter J. Henriot, and Michael J. Schultheis. *Catholic Social Teaching: Our Best Kept Secret*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 2004.

Pontifical Council for Justice and Peace. *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church*. 2004.

McOustra, Christopher. *Love in the Economy: Catholic Social Doctrine for the Individual*. Slough: St. Paul's, 2000.

O'Brien, David J., and Thomas A. Shannon, eds. *Catholic Social Thought: The Documentary Heritage*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 1992.

Pieper, Josef. *The Four Cardinal Virtues: Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, Temperance*. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press, 2003.

**Anthony Ireland**

Semester 2  
Thursday afternoon  
2011



This unit focuses on the biblical perspective on the value of human life and healthcare, basic Christian bioethical principles, the primacy of the person and the duty of reasonable care of life and health at every stage. The moral principles relevant to the identity of Catholic hospitals are discussed, including formal and material cooperation with others performing unethical activities in facilities leased from Catholic institutions. Topics covered include abortion, euthanasia, the withholding of treatment, HIV/AIDS, rape, the anencephalic fetus, transplants of donated organs, human research, the allocation of scarce resources, triage and other issues raised by the environment, and modern medical terminology: prenatal diagnosis, treatments for infertility, reproductive technology and embryonic stem cell research.

**Prerequisites:** DM106

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	one 2,000 word essay	40%
		one 2 hour written examination	60%
	second level	one 3,000 word essay	40%
		one 2 hour written examination	60%

**Bibliography**

Ashcroft, Richard E., and Raanan Gillon, eds. *Principles of Health Care Ethics*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley & Sons, 2007.

Ashley, Benedict M., Jean de Blois, and Kevin D. O’Rourke. *Health Care Ethics: A Theological Analysis*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.

Catholic Health Australia. *Code of Ethical Standards for Catholic Health and Aged Care Services in Australia*. Red Hill, ACT: Catholic Health Australia, 2001.

Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith. *Donum vitae*. Instruction on Respect for Human Life in its Origin and on the Dignity of Procreation. 1987.

Ford, Norman. *The Prenatal Person: Ethics from Conception to Birth*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2002.

Geach, Mary, and Luke Gormally, eds. *Human Life, Action and Ethics: Essays by G. E. M. Anscombe*. Exeter: Imprint Academic, 2005.

Gill, Robin. *Health Care and Christian Ethics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Kuhse, Helga, and Peter Singer. *Bioethics: An Anthology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 2006.

Morrison, Eileen E., ed. *Healthcare Ethics: Critical Issues for the Twenty-First Century*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Sudbury, MA: Jones and Bartlett, 2009.

O’Rourke, Kevin D., ed. *A Primer for Health Care Ethics: Essays for a Pluralist Society*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2000.

Taylor, Carol R., and Roberto Dell’Oro, eds. *Health and Human Flourishing*. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.

Walter, James J., and Thomas A. Shannon, eds. *Quality of Life: The New Medical Dilemma*. New York: Paulist, 1990.

**Norman Ford sdb**

Semester 1  
 Tuesday afternoon  
 2011

The Moral Theology Seminar provides students with the opportunity for guided research in an area of particular interest within the field of Moral Theology. The specific focus of the research needs to be approved by the coordinator and the Chair of Examiners for Field D. The Seminar focus may be drawn from areas such as:

- Business Ethics
- Bioethics
- Christian Marriage and Family
- Environmental Ethics
- Human Sexuality
- Social Justice
- Fundamental Moral Theology:
- Christian Moral Conscience
- Virtue in the Christian Tradition
- Moral Life and Christian Spirituality

**Prerequisites:** two levels of Moral Theology

**Assessment:** DM397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
DM398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*DM398 may be completed over two semesters as DM398A (part 1) and DM398B (part 2).*

**Frances Baker rsm (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

<b>DL103</b>	<b>Introduction to Liturgy</b>	2011: Semester 1	Elio Capra sdb
<b>DL397/398</b>	<b>Liturgy Research Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Tom Knowles sss (coordinator)
<b>DP111/211</b>	<b>Pastoral Studies I: A Theory of Pastoral Practice</b>	2011: Semester 1	William Attard
<b>DP112/212</b>	<b>Pastoral Studies II: Pastoral Care and Spiritual Leadership</b>	2011: Semester 2	William Attard
<b>DP236A DP236B</b>	<b>Clinical Pastoral Education</b> ( <i>two 15-point units</i> )		
<b>DP397/398</b>	<b>Pastoral Studies Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	William Attard (coordinator)
<b>DR103/203</b>	<b>Theological and Pedagogical Foundations of Religious Education</b>	2011: Semester 1	Peter Varengo sdb
<b>DR104/204</b>	<b>Personal Development and Faith: The Praxis of Person-Centred RE</b>	2011: Semester 2	Peter Varengo sdb
<b>DR397/398</b>	<b>Religious Education Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Peter Varengo sdb

The unit includes: an introductory outline of the historical development of liturgy; the theology of liturgy; the role of ministers and of the assembly; the role and meaning of symbols; the Liturgy of the Hours; the criteria for liturgical preparation; the role of music; the celebration of liturgy with children; liturgical gestures and movements; liturgical space and the language of the liturgy.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 2,000 word essay	60%
one 1,000 word assignment	20%
one 1 hour examination	20%

### Bibliography

- Catechism of the Catholic Church*. English translation. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. 1997.
- Dalmais, Irénée Henri, Pierre Jounel, and Aimé Georges Martimort. *The Liturgy and Time*. Vol. 4 of *The Church at Prayer: An Introduction to the Liturgy*. New ed. Translated by Matthew J. O'Connell. Edited by Aimé Georges Martimort. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1986.
- Duffy, Regis A. *The Liturgy in the Catechism: Celebrating God's Wisdom and Love*. London: Geoffrey Chapman, 1995.
- Gelineau, Joseph. *Liturgical Assembly: Liturgical Song*. Translated by Bernadette Gasslein. Portland, OR: Pastoral, 2001.
- Huck, Gabe. *Liturgy with Style and Grace*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1998.
- Hughes, Kathleen, ed. *Finding Voice to Give God Praise: Essays in the Many Languages of the Liturgy*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1998.
- Irwin, Kevin W. *Liturgy, Prayer and Spirituality*. New York: Paulist, 1984.
- Lysik, David A., ed. *The Liturgy Documents: A Parish Resource*. 2 vols. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1999–04.
- Ratzinger, Joseph. *The Spirit of the Liturgy*. Translated by John Saward. San Francisco: Ignatius, 2000.
- Searle, Mark, Barbara Searle, and Anne Koester, eds. *Called to Participate: Theological Ritual and Social Perspectives*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2006.
- Torevell, David. *Losing the Sacred: Ritual, Modernity and Liturgical Reform*. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 2000.
- Vosko, Richard S. *God's House is Our House: Reimagining the Environment for Worship*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2006.

**Elio Capra sdb**

Semester 1  
Wednesday morning  
2011

Students follow a course of reading set after consultation with their supervisor, who is chosen from within the department. Students meet regularly (at least monthly) with their supervisor to discuss their progress and share the fruits of their research in seminars. Each student's topic and bibliography must also be approved by the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of liturgy are recommended

**Assessment:** DL397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
DL398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

DL398 may be completed over two semesters as DL398A (part 1) and DL398B (part 2).

**Tom Knowles sss (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

# Pastoral Studies I: A Theory of Pastoral Practice

DP111/211

This unit will present three theoretical frameworks within which to consider pastoral practice in its day-to-day experience: psychological, anthropological and theological. The psychological framework focuses upon human development, motivation, and the influence of the unconscious. The anthropological (philosophical) frame of reference assists students to understand ways of knowing and responding, with particular reference to imagination, freedom, and growth. The theological reflection to be presented draws on the sources of personal principles and action, culture and faith tradition. The aim of the unit is for students to recognise the assumptions upon which they engage in ministry and to encourage them to take responsibility for their pastoral practice.

**Prerequisites:** CD101, CD102, BS101 and BS102 are recommended  
some pastoral experience would be advantageous

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	one 500 word seminar paper	10%
		one 2,500 word essay	60%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
	second level	one 1,000 word seminar paper	25%
		one 3,000 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	25%

## **Bibliography**

- American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association, 1994.
- Graham, Larry K. *Care of Persons, Care of Worlds: A Psychosystems Approach to Pastoral Care and Counselling*. Nashville: Abingdon, 1992.
- Moran, Frances M. *Beyond the Culture of Care: Helping Those Souled Out by the Market Economy*. Strathfield, NSW: St Paul's, 2006.
- O'Connell-Killen, Patrick, and John De Beer. *The Art of Theological Reflection*. New York: Crossroad, 1994.
- Rulla, Luigi M., Joyce Ridick, and Franco Imoda. *Anthropology of the Christian Vocation*. Vol. 2 of *Existential Confirmation*. Rome: Gregorian University Press, 1989.
- Sperry, Len. *Transforming Self and Community: Revisioning Pastoral Counselling and Spiritual Direction*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2002.
- Waldron, Vincent R., and Douglas L. Kelley. *Communicating Forgiveness*. Los Angeles: Sage, 2008.
- Wicks, Robert J., and Thomas E. Rogerson. *Companions in Hope: The Arts of Christian Caring*. New York: Paulist, 1998.

**William Attard**

Semester 1  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

# Pastoral Studies II: Pastoral Care and Spiritual Leadership

DP112/212

This unit will assist pastoral practitioners to develop a coherent framework for pastoral interaction, care and leadership in a variety of settings. Contemporary pastoral applications and professional intervention issues will be dealt with: the individual in relationship to their environment; ethics and boundaries; marriage and sexuality; family systems and group dynamics; grief and bereavement; non-Western cultures; spiritual direction and referral. The Spiritual Leadership component of this unit will consider the theoretical and theological bases of leadership. Our focus will be the spirituality and principles of transformation. Time will be given to explanation of the qualities of a Christian leader in areas relevant to the ministries and interests of the students.

**Prerequisites:** CD101, CD102, BS101 and BS102 are recommended  
some pastoral experience would be advantageous

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	one 1,000 word research seminar paper	20%
		one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
second level	one 1,000 word research seminar paper	20%	
	one 3,000 word essay	60%	
	one 1 hour written examination	20%	

## Bibliography

- Conn, Walter E. *The Desiring Self: Rooting Pastoral Counselling and Spiritual Direction in Self-Transcendence*. New York: Paulist, 1998.
- Egan, Gerard. *The Skilled Helper: A Problem-Management and Opportunity-Development Approach to Helping*. 8<sup>th</sup> ed. Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole, 2007.
- May, Gerald G. *The Dark Night of the Soul: A Psychiatrist Explores the Connection between Darkness and Spiritual Growth*. San Francisco: Harper Collins, 2005.
- Moran, Frances M. *Listening: A Pastoral Style*. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1996.
- Palmer, Parker J. *A Hidden Wholeness: The Journey towards an undivided life: Welcoming the Soul and Weaving Community in a Wounded World*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, 2004.
- Sofield, Loughlan, and Donald H. Kuhn. *The Collaborative Leader: Listening to the Wisdom of God's People*. Notre Dame, IN: Ave Maria, 1995.
- Wicks, Robert J., Richard D. Parsons, and Donald Capps, eds. *Clinical Handbook of Pastoral Counselling*. 2 vols. New York: Paulist, 1993.
- Worden, J. William. *Grief Counselling and Grief Therapy: A Handbook for the Mental Health Practitioner*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. New York: Springer, 2008.

William Attard

Semester 2  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is recognised as an educational experience and a dimension of Christian ministry. It brings theological students and ministers (lay or ordained) into supervised encounters with people in a variety of circumstances. Through intense involvement with people, and the feedback from peers, supervisors, other professionals and the people to whom ministry is offered, students develop new awareness of their own humanity and of the needs to those to whom they minister. From theological reflection on specific human situations, students gain new understanding of the human situation. Within the inter-disciplinary team process of helping people, students develop skills in inter-personal and inter-professional relationships.

### **Authority to conduct courses**

A Clinical Supervisor or Clinical Pastoral Educator plans, conducts, evaluates and certifies a unit of clinical pastoral education for a group of no fewer than three and no more than six peers, contracted for the duration of the unit, who are engaged in a common learning experience.

### **Required Hours**

Each unit consists of four hundred hours of supervised learning in ministry, with a minimum of ten hours of individual supervision, sixty hours of peer group supervision, and one hundred and fifty hours in the actual practices of ministry to people. Each unit can be completed over a minimum of ten weeks or a maximum period of forty-four weeks.

### **Learning from experience**

Units in CPE require discipline and rigour from students and supervisors to ensure that there is individualised setting of strategic learning goals, returning to the actual experiences of ministry through detailed reporting, attending to the feelings associated with the experience and re-evaluating all aspects of the ministry practice.

### **Assessment**

While in most theological units the student's progress is assessed from written assignments, in CPE progress towards satisfactory completion of a unit is assessed by the Clinical Supervisor's or Clinical Pastoral Educator's skilled observation of "the living human document" – the student's theological, ethical, professional and pastoral functioning – in addition to the written reports, case studies, evaluations and theological reflections.

### **Credit**

BTheol: 30 points credit for a level 1 unit of CPE

### **Enquiries about training**

CPE programmes are available in many centres in Melbourne. Contact for application and forms should be made to individual centres. For information see website: [www.aspea.org.au](http://www.aspea.org.au)

### **FEE-HELP**

Fee-HELP is available.

Enquiries to the Academic Dean.



The Pastoral Studies Seminar provides students with the opportunity for guided research in an area of particular interest within the field of Pastoral Studies. The specific focus of the research needs to be approved by the unit coordinator and the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:** DP111 and DP112 are recommended

**Assessment:** DP397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
DP398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*DP398 may be completed over two semesters as DP398A (part 1) and DP398B (part 2).*

**William Attard (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

# Theological and Pedagogical Foundations of Religious Education

DR103/203

By calling upon the individual, communal and professional experience of all those involved in religious education, this unit seeks to establish a common endeavour of dialogue and personal reflection challenging one's own faith as the primary source of ministry and education. This unit focuses on the theological and educational principles underlying both the nature and process of religious education and emphasises the rationale, content, context and methodological options in this discipline. The unit examines and critiques the social, ecclesial, cultural, philosophical, and theological presuppositions as well as the praxis of religious education, in order to identify the specific nature of faith education as a ministry in the Church, and to plan a specific course of action in line with one's educative and pastoral ministry.

**Prerequisites:** first level none  
second level none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

first level	one 1,000 word book review	
	<i>or</i> two 500 word short reflection papers	20%
	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1 hour written examination	30%
second level	one 1,500 word book review, with a	30%
	30 minute oral seminar/class presentation	20%
	<i>or</i>	
	three 500 word short reflection papers	30%
	<i>and</i> one 20 minute oral examination	20%
	one 2,500 word essay	50%

## Bibliography

- Australian Episcopal Conference. *The Renewal of the Education of Faith*. Sydney: E. J. Dwyer, 1972
- Congregation for the Clergy. *General Directory for Catechesis*. 1997.
- Durka, Gloria. *The Teacher's Calling: A Spirituality for Those Who Teach*. New York: Paulist, 2002.
- Gallagher, Jim. *Soil for the Seed: Historical, Pastoral and Theological Reflections on Educating to and in the Faith*. Great Wakering, Essex: McCrimmons, 2001.
- Groome, Thomas H. *Christian Religious Education: Sharing Our Story and Vision*. San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1981.
- John Paul II. *Catechesi tradendae*. Apostolic Exhortation. 1979.
- Paul VI. *Evangelii nuntiandi*. Apostolic Exhortation. 1976.
- Ryan, Maurice, ed. *Echo and Silence: Contemporary Issues for Australian Religious Education*. Katoomba, NSW: Social Science Press, 2001.

**Peter Varengo sdb**

Semester 1  
Monday evening  
2011

# Personal Development and Faith: The Praxis of Person-Centred Religious Education

DR104/204

The unit seeks to apply the theoretical understanding of academic research as well as the personal faith experience of the students to addressing some specific issues relating to faith and pastoral praxis within a post modern Church community and within an Australian social context. Drawing on the theoretical underpinnings of research in the field of human psychology and of the science of personal development, and reflecting on the praxis of religious education, the unit will invite the students: i) to analyse the contextual framework within which religious education occurs, both in terms of place (the Church in Australia today) and of people involved in the journey of faith and faith education; ii) to lay the foundations for further reflection and a specific plan of action within the ministerial, educative, and/or pastoral field of activity of each student.

**Prerequisites:** first level none  
second level none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

first level	one 1,000 word book review <i>or</i> two 500 word short reflection papers	20%
	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1 hour written examination	30%
second level	one 1,500 word field study/pastoral project	35%
	one 45 minute oral presentation/seminar	15%
	one 2,500 word essay	50%

## Bibliography

- Coles, Robert. *The Spiritual Life of Children*. London: Harper Collins, 1992.
- Feldmeier, Peter. *The Developing Christian: Spiritual Growth Through the Life Cycle*. New York: Paulist, 2007.
- Fowler, James W. *Stages of Faith: The Psychology of Human Development and the Quest for Meaning*. New York: Harper & Row, 1981.
- . *Becoming Adult, Becoming Christian: Adult Development and Christian Faith*. Blackburn: Dove Communications, 1984.
- Gilligan, Carol. *In a Different Voice: Psychological Theory and Women's Development*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1993.
- Riera, Michael. *Uncommon Sense for Parents with Teenagers*. Berkeley, CA: Celestial Arts, 2001.
- Shea, John J. *Finding God Again: Spirituality for Adults*. Latham, MD: Rowman & Littlefields, 2005.
- Trainor, Michael. *Nurturing the Spirit: Faith Education within Australian Catholicism*. North Blackburn: Collins Dove, 1991.

**Peter Varengo sdb**

Semester 2  
Monday evening  
2011

## **Seminar One**

### **Fully Human Fully Alive: A Seminar on Faith and Human Development**

This seminar is offered to students who, having completed DR203, DR204, or an equivalent in Christian Spirituality, wish to engage in a more in-depth reading/research project in the field of Religious Education from the perspective of faith development and human experience, with a personal as well as a pastoral intentionality.

Students are required to attend regular sessions/seminar with the supervisor, during which they will be guided in their personal research on a topic approved by the supervisor and by the Chair of Examiner for Field D.

OR

## **Seminar Two**

### **The Story of Religious Education**

This seminar intends to offer historical insights into the development of religious education through the ages, and thereby lead students to a personal synthesis of their own contemporary understanding of both principles and praxis of religious education.

Students are required to attend regular sessions/seminars with the supervisor, during which they will be guided in their personal research on a topic approved by the supervisor and by the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:** DR203 or DR204 or equivalent in Christian Spirituality

**Assessment:** DR397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
DR398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*DR398 may be completed over two semesters as DR398A (part 1) and DR398B (part 2).*

**Peter Varengo sdb**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

<b>DS107–108</b>	<b>Oblate Studies A &amp; B</b>	2012	John Maher omi (coordinator)
<b>DS111*</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality A: Classical Spiritualities to Middle Ages</b>	2011: Semester 1	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS112*</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities</b>	2011: Semester 2	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS125/225</b>	<b>Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement</b> – <i>crosslisted as CH107/207</i>	2012	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>DS126/226</b>	<b>Writings of Francis and Clare</b> – <i>crosslisted as CH108/208</i>	2011: Semester 1	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>DS215/315</b>	<b>The Experience of Catholic Culture</b> (30 points) – <i>see CH203/CH303</i>	2011: November-December	Austin Cooper omi AM & Frances Baker rsm
<b>DS223</b>	<b>The English Spiritual Tradition A: The Medieval Period</b>	2012	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS224</b>	<b>The English Spiritual Tradition B: The Modern Period</b>	2011: Semester 2	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS227/327</b>	<b>Women Mystics of the Middle Ages</b>	2012	Clara Staffa Geoghegan
<b>DS397/398</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)

\* DS111 and DS112 are accepted at Monash University as units in the Humanities



# Christian Spirituality A: Classical Spiritualities to Middle Ages

DS111

Monash RLT1010

This unit is intended to acquaint the student with some significant examples of Christian literature from the beginnings of the Christian movement to the Middle Ages. The focus will be upon the study of these significant texts in their theological and cultural setting. Students will be required to experience some contemporary expressions of aspects of this subject, e.g. a Liturgy of Eastern Christians.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	per semester	one 600 word assignment	10%
		one 1,500 word essay	40%
		one 400 word report of experience	10%
		one 1½ hour examination	40%

## Bibliography

Clement, Olivier. *The Roots of Christian Mysticism: Text and Commentary*. Translated by Theodore Berkeley. London: New City, 1993.

Costello, Stephen J., ed. *The Search for Spirituality: Seven Paths Within the Catholic Tradition*. Raheny: Liffey Press, 2003.

Cunningham, Lawrence S., and Keith J. Egan. *Christian Spirituality: Themes from the Tradition*. New York: Paulist, 1996.

Harmless, William. *Mystics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008.

Holder, Arthur, ed. *Christian Spirituality: The Classics*. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Raab, Christian, and Harry Hagan, eds. *The Tradition of Catholic Prayer*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2007.

Rolheiser, Ronald. *The Holy Longing: Guidelines for a Christian Spirituality*. New York: Image, 1999.

Williams, Rowan. *The Wound of Knowledge: Christian Spirituality from the New Testament to St John of the Cross*. London: Dartman, Longman & Todd, 1979.

**Austin Cooper omi AM**

Semester 1  
Tuesday morning  
2011

This unit follows on from DS111/RLT1010 and is intended to acquaint the student with some significant examples of Christian literature from the later Middle Ages to the present. The focus will be upon the study of these significant texts in their theological and cultural setting. Students will be required to experience some contemporary expressions or aspects of this subject, e.g. a visit to a monastic foundation.

**Prerequisites:** DS111 or equivalent

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	per semester	one 600 word assignment	10%
		one 1,500 word essay	40%
		one 400 word report of experience	10%
		one 1½ hour examination	40%

## Bibliography

- Cunningham, Lawrence S., and Keith J. Egan. *Christian Spirituality: Themes from Tradition*. New York: Paulist, 1996.
- Downey, Michael, ed. *The New Dictionary of Catholic Spirituality*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1993.
- Fanning, Steven. *Mystics of the Christian Tradition*. New York: Routledge, 2001.
- Flood, Gavin. *The Ascetic Self: Subjectivity, Memory, and Tradition*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.
- Healey, Charles J. *Christian Spirituality: An Introduction to the Heritage*. New York: St Paul's, 1999.
- Hughes, Gerard W. *God in All Things*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 2003.
- Nichols, Aidan. *Spirituality for the Twenty-first Century*. Huntington, IN: Our Sunday Visitor, 2003.
- Perrin, David B. *Studying Christian Spirituality*. New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Silf, Margaret. *At Sea with God: A Spiritual Guidebook to the Heart and Soul*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 2003.

**Austin Cooper omi AM**

Semester 2  
Tuesday morning  
2011



# Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement

DS125/225

crosslisted as CH107/207

This unit examines the development of the evangelical movement initiated by Francis and Clare of Assisi from 1226 to 1517. While concentrating upon the struggles with the First Order from the death of Francis (1226) through the Bull of Union (1517), and the Capuchin Reform, it will consider the internal developments in the three Franciscan Orders as they attempted to respond to the changing situation of the church and society within this same period.

**Prerequisites:** first level none  
second level none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

first level	one 1,000 word exercise on assigned reading	20%
	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1 hour written examination	30%
second level	one 1,500 word exercise on assigned reading	20%
	one 2,500 word essay	50%
	one 1 hour written examination	30%

## Required Text

Carmody, Maurice. *The Franciscan Story: St Francis of Assisi and his Influence since The Thirteenth Century*. Twickenham: Athena, 2008.

## Bibliography

- Armstrong, Regis J., J. Wayne Hellmann, and William J. Short, eds. *Francis of Assisi: Early Documents*. 3 vols. New York: New City, 1999–2001.
- Brooke, Rosalind B. *Early Franciscan Government: Elias to Bonaventure*. Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought: New Series. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.
- Burr, David. *The Spiritual Franciscans: From Protest to Persecution in the Century after Saint Francis*. Pennsylvania: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2001.
- Esser, Cajetan. *Origins of the Franciscan Order*. Chicago: Franciscan Herald, 1970.
- Iriarte, Lazaro. *Franciscan History: The Three Orders of St Francis*. Translated by Patricia Rose. Chicago: Franciscan Herald, 1983.
- Merlo, Grado G. *In the Name of Saint Francis: A History of the Friars Minor and Franciscanism until the Early Sixteenth Century*. Translated by Rafael Bonnano & Robert J. Karris. St. Bonaventure, NY: Franciscan Institute Publications, 2009.
- Moorman, John R. *A History of the Franciscan Order from its Origins to the Year 1517*. Chicago: Franciscan Press, 1988.
- Nimmo, Duncan. *Reform and Division in the Medieval Franciscan Order: From Saint Francis to the Foundation of the Capuchins*. Rome: Capuchin Historical Institute, 1987.
- Robson, Michael. *The Franciscans in the Middle Ages*. Woodbridge: Boydell, 2006.
- Short, William J. *The Franciscans*. Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1989.

Christopher Shorrock ofm conv

2012

A study of the nature, content, and spiritual theology of the foundational texts of the Franciscan movement according to the latest critical research. The texts will be studied within the context of the development of the Franciscan movement and the religious trends of the thirteenth century. Particular themes will be identified as being integral to an understanding of the Franciscan charism and their relevance to contemporary Franciscan experience.

**Prerequisites:** DS125/225 is recommended

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

<b>Assessment:</b>	first level	one 1,000 word critical review	20%
		one 2,000 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%
	second level	one 1,500 word critical review	20%
		one 2,500 word essay	50%
		one 1 hour written examination	30%

## Required Texts

Armstrong, Regis J., Ed. *The Lady, Clare of Assisi: Early Documents*. Rev. Ed. New York: New City, 2006.

Armstrong, Regis J., J. Wayne Hellmann, and William J. Short, eds. *Francis of Assisi: Early Documents: Vol. 1.: The Saint*. New York: New City, 1999.

## Bibliography

Fleming, John V. *An Introduction to the Franciscan Literature of the Middle Ages*. Chicago: Franciscan Herald Press, 1977.

Hammond, Jay M., ed. *Francis of Assisi: History, Hagiography and Hermeneutics in the Early Documents*. Hyde Park, NY: New City, 2004.

Lapsanski, Duane V. *Evangelical Perfection: An Historical Examination of the Concept in the Early Franciscan Sources*. St Bonaventure, NY: Franciscan Institute, 1977.

Matura, Thaddee. *Francis of Assisi: The Message in His Writings*. Translated by Paul Barrett. Edited by Roberta A. McKelvie and Daria Mitchell. Revised edition. St Bonaventure, NY: Franciscan Institute, 2004.

Peterson, Ingrid J. *Clare of Assisi: A Biographical Study*. Quincy, IL: Franciscan, 1993.

Rusconi, Roberto. *Francis of Assisi in the Sources and Writings*. Translated by Nancy Celaschi. St. Bonaventure, N.Y. Franciscan Institute Publication, 2008.

Short, William J. *Poverty and Joy: The Franciscan Tradition*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 1999.

**Christopher Shorrocks ofm conv**

Semester 1  
Tuesday evening  
2011

# The English Spiritual Tradition A: The Medieval Period

DS223

This unit will be mainly concerned with the English writers of the 14th Century: Richard Rolle, Julian of Norwich, Walter Hilton and the *Cloud of Unknowing*.

**Prerequisites:** two units of Spirituality

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** two 1,000 word seminar presentations 2 x 25%  
one 2,500 word essay 50%

## Required Reading

Each student should have available each of the following:

Julian of Norwich. *Revelations of Divine Love*. Penguin Classics.

Richard Rolle. *The Fire of Love*. Penguin Classics.

*The Book of Margery Kempe*. Penguin Classics.

*The Cloud of Unknowing and Other Works*. Penguin Classics.

Walter Hilton. *The Ladder of Perfection*. Penguin Classics.

## Bibliography

Cooper, Austin. *The Cloud: Reflections on Selected Texts*. Homebush, NSW: St Paul's, 1989.

———. *Julian of Norwich: Reflections on Selected Texts*. Homebush, NSW: St Paul's, 1986.

Davis, Carmel B. *Mysticism and Space: Space and Spatiality in the Works of Richard Rolle, the Cloud of Unknowing Author, and Julian of Norwich*. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2008.

Goodman, Anthony. *Margery Kempe and Her World*. London: Longmans, 2002.

John-Julian. *The Complete Julian of Norwich*. Orleans, MA: Paraclete, 2009.

Kennedy, David G. *Incarnation and Hilton's Spirituality*. Salzburg: OLW, 1988.

Knowles, David. *The English Mystical Tradition*. London: Burns & Oates, 1961.

Lochrie, Karma. *Margery Kempe and Translations of the Flesh*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1994.

Mursell, Gordon. *English Spirituality*. 2 vols. London: SPCK, 2001.

Nuth, Joan M. *God's Lovers in an Age of Anxiety: The Medieval English Mystics*. London: Darton, Longman and Todd, 2001.

Windeatt, Barry, ed. *The Book of Margery Kempe*. Annotated ed. Library of Medieval Women. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer, 2001.

Austin Cooper omi AM

2012

# The English Spiritual Tradition B: The Modern Period

DS224

This unit will be mainly concerned with the English writers from the Reformation period to the present: Thomas More, John Fisher, Austin Baker, Richard Challoner, John Chapman, Ronald Knox, C. S. Lewis. Attention will also be given to poets including: John Donne, George Herbert, Gerald Manly Hopkins, John Henry Newman, T. S. Eliot, R. S. Thomas.

**Prerequisites:** two units of Spirituality

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** two 1,000 word seminar presentations 2 x 25%  
one 2,500 word essay 50%

## Required Reading

*Each student should have available each of the following:*

- Thomas More. *Dialogue of Comfort against Tribulation*. London, 1977.  
John Fisher. *Defence of the Priesthood*. London, 1935.  
Austin Baker. *Holy Wisdom*. London, 1950.  
Richard Challoner. *Meditations for Every Day of the Year*. London, 1935.  
John Chapman. *Spiritual Letters*. London, 1939.  
C. S. Lewis. *The Four Loves*. London, 1963.  
Ronald A. Knox. *Pastoral Sermons*. London, 1955.

## Bibliography

- Davis, Charles, ed. *English Spiritual Writers*. London: Burns & Oates, 1961.  
Dupré, Louis, and Don E. Saliers, eds. *Christian Spirituality: Post Reformation and Modern*.  
New York: Crossroad, 1996.  
Healey, Charles J. *Christian Spirituality: An Introduction to the Heritage*. New York: Alba  
House, 1998.  
Jones, Cheslyn, Geoffrey Wainwright, and Edward Yarnold, eds. *The Study of Spirituality*.  
London: SPCK, 1986.  
Knowles, David. *English Mystical Tradition*. London: Burns & Oates, 1961.  
Mursell, Gordon. *English Spirituality*. 2 vols. London: SPCK, 2001.

**Austin Cooper omi AM**

Semester 2  
Monday afternoon  
2011

This unit explores female mystical piety in the Middle Ages, especially through the reading of selected primary texts from Hildegard of Bingen, Mechtild of Magdeburg, Gertrude the Great, Catherine of Siena, Julian of Norwich and Marguerite Porete. A seminar-based unit, it emphasises the reading of texts and the interpretive processes involved in a receptive and critical reading of medieval sources. It also explores some contemporary approaches to the interpretation of medieval women's spiritual experience in a social and cultural context.

**Prerequisites:** second level DS111 and DS112  
 third level two levels of Christian Spirituality

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

second level	two 1,000 word seminar papers	2 x 25%
	one 2,000 word essay	50%
third level	two 1,000 word seminar papers	2 x 25%
	one 3,000 word essay	50%

### Advance Reading

Sheldrake, Phillip. *Spirituality and History: Questions of Interpretation and Method*. London: SPCK, 1991.

### Bibliography

- Recommended translations of primary sources: *Classics of Western Spirituality* (Paulist).
- Beer, Frances. *Woman and Mystical Experience in the Middle Ages*. Woodbridge, UK: Boydell, 1992.
- Bell, Rudolph. M. *Holy Anorexia*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985.
- Bynum, Caroline W. *Fragmentation and Redemption: Essays on Gender and the Human Body in Medieval Religion*. New York: Zone, 1992.
- . *Holy Feast and Holy Fast: The Religious Significance of Food to Medieval Women*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1987.
- Coakley, John W. *Women, Men and Spiritual Power: Female Saints and Their Male Collaborators*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2006.
- Dronke, Peter. *Women Writers of the Middle Ages: A Critical Study of Texts from Perpetua (†203) to Marguerite Porete (†1310)*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984.
- Jantzen, Grace M. *Power, Gender and Christian Mysticism*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.
- McGinn, Bernard, ed., with the collaboration of Frank Tobin and Eluira Borgstadf. *Meister Eckhart and the Beguine Mystics: Hadewijch of Brabant, Mechtild of Magdeburg and Marguerite Porete*. New York: Continuum, 1994.
- Nichols, John A., and Lillian T. Shank, eds. *Medieval Religious Women*. 4 vols. Kalamazoo: Cistercian, 1984–95.
- Petroff, Elizabeth A., ed. *Medieval Women's Visionary Literature*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1986.
- Zum Brunn, Emilie, and Georgette Epincy-Burgard, eds. *Women Mystics in Medieval Europe*. Translated by Sheila Hughes. New York: Paragon, 1989.

## Christian Spirituality Seminar

DS397/398

---

This seminar is available to students who have completed two levels of Christian Spirituality. There will be regular sessions in which students will be guided in personal research on a topic of their own choice, which has been approved by the supervisor and the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of Spirituality

**Assessment:** DS397 (15 points) one 5,000 word essay  
DS398 (30 points) one 10,000 word essay

*DS398 may be completed over two semesters as DS398A (part 1) and DS398B (part 2).*

**Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

## Non-Degree Units

---

<b>NM401</b>	<b>Administration of the Sacrament of Penance and Moral Guidance</b>
2011: Semester 1	Ian Waters (coordinator)

# Administration of the Sacrament of Penance and Moral Guidance

NM401

---

This unit is a practicum to prepare future confessors for sacramental service in the Catholic Church. It is restricted to Catholic deacons who are candidates for the Priesthood. The unit examines the official decrees and teaching on the administration of the Sacraments of Penance and Anointing of the Sick. The unit begins with a restatement of the Christological and Ecclesiological dimensions of Penance. It then proceeds to deal with the pastoral care of the penitent and the duties and rights of both penitent and confessor. As this unit is a practicum, various guest speakers deal with subjects such as psychology and reconciliation, the liturgy of reconciliation, the canonical requirements, and medical and family issues.

**Prerequisites:** units in Moral Theology and Canon Law

**Requirements:** 2½ hours per week

**Assessment:** one 30 minute formal oral examination

## **Bibliography**

Doran, Kevin. *More Joy in Heaven! Confession, the Sacrament of Reconciliation*.  
Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1988.

Grün, Anselm. *The Seven Sacraments*. Translated by John Cumming. New York: Continuum,  
2003.

Huels, John M. *Empowerment for Ministry: A Complete Manual on Diocesan Faculties for  
Priests, Deacons and Lay Ministers*. New York: Paulist, 2003.

Kelly, Gerald. *The Good Confessor*. Dublin: Clonmore & Reynolds, 1952.

Luijten, Eric. *Sacramental Forgiveness as a Gift of God: Thomas Aquinas on the Sacrament  
of Penance*. Leuven: Peeters, 2003.

Stasiak, Kurt. *A Confessor's Handbook*. Mahwah, NY: Paulist, 1999.

**Ian Waters (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011



# Postgraduate Studies

# Postgraduate Studies

---

The wide range of postgraduate studies available at CTC makes further study in theology and philosophy accessible to students with varying undergraduate backgrounds, and diverse interests.

- *Theology graduates* can undertake further, specialised study through coursework and research
- *Graduates from other disciplines* can commence theological studies through coursework degrees at postgraduate level

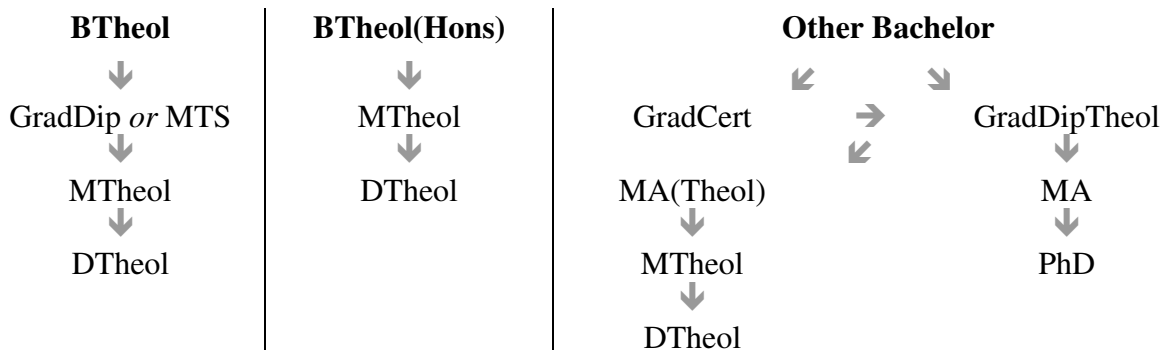
## Enquiries

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)  
postgrad@ctc.edu.au  
(03) 9412 3333

### *Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education*

Dr Frances Baker rsm  
Deputy Master (2010)  
fbaker@ctc.edu.au  
(03) 9412 3303

## Typical Postgraduate Study Paths



# Postgraduate Enrolment Procedures

---

## Enrolment

Arrange for an interview with the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) to discuss your proposed course of studies.

Applicants for research degrees are responsible for approaching and nominating an appropriate supervisor in the area of study. Final approval of supervisors rests with the MCD Research Committee.

New students are requested to present the following (all documentation must be original):

- Proof of Citizenship, e.g., birth certificate or passport
- transcript(s) of any previous tertiary studies
- tax file number (if fees are to be paid through FEE-HELP)
- Students other than seminarians may be asked to produce an appropriate letter of reference

## Re-enrolment

Coursework students: Arrange for an interview with the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) to discuss your proposed course of studies and complete the appropriate re-enrolment form.

## Change of Enrolment

All changes to enrolment must be approved by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research).

Enrolment in a coursework unit after the first week of lectures is at the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)'s discretion, and in consultation with the lecturer.

## 2011 Census Dates

Final date to change enrolment without penalty.

Semester One Units:	Friday 18 <sup>th</sup> March
Winter Intensives:	Friday 8 <sup>th</sup> July
Semester Two Units:	Friday 12 <sup>th</sup> August
Study Tour:	Monday 21 <sup>st</sup> November
Weekend Units:	<i>See individual unit pages</i>

## Fees

Coursework Units:	\$2,616 per 30-point unit \$1,308 per 15-point unit \$872 per 10-point unit \$436 per 5-point unit
Masters Thesis:	\$5,232 (minor thesis) \$7,848 (major thesis)
Doctoral Research:	\$10,108 per annum (full-time) \$5,054 per annum (part-time) <i>A tuition scholarship is normally available after one year (or part-time equivalent) of doctoral studies is completed</i>

Annual fee for overseas students      \$400

## FEE-HELP

Postgraduate students who are Australian citizens, or hold a permanent humanitarian visa, may pay their tuition fees by FEE-HELP. Please note that *no loan fees* apply for using FEE-HELP in a postgraduate course. See the FEE-HELP information on page 32 for more details.

# Postgraduate Coursework Studies

---

## Assessment Structure

### Coursework Units with specific Postgraduate Assessment

Some coursework units have specific postgraduate assessment listed in the postgraduate (blue) section of this handbook, which applies for postgraduate students.

### Coursework Units without specific Postgraduate Assessment

Some level 3 coursework units, which are available to both undergraduate and postgraduate students, do not have specific postgraduate assessment listed in the postgraduate (blue) section. In these units, the following assessment provisions apply for postgraduate students:

- As well as any learning outcomes identified for undergraduate students, postgraduate students will also be expected to demonstrate the capacity to research a specific topic in a critically rigorous, sustained and self-directed manner.
- Unit descriptions in the undergraduate section of this handbook specify assessment requirements for *undergraduate* students only. *Postgraduate* students are required to complete the equivalent of 6,000 words of assessment in *all* coursework units they undertake (or 4,000 words for 10-point units, and 2,000 words for 5-point units).
- One assessment task in each unit must be at least 3,000 words in length.
- In most units, postgraduate students will need to complete additional or longer tasks than those that are listed for undergraduate students.
- In addition to any quantitative difference from the undergraduate assessment requirements for a unit, postgraduate students are also expected to demonstrate a *qualitative* difference in the work they present.
- The assessment requirements for each student are recorded on a form that is signed by both the lecturer and the student.

### Postgraduate Units (level 4)

- Unless specified otherwise, fourth level units are assessed by *one single piece of work of 6,000 words* (or 12,000 words for a 30-point unit).
- Two copies of the essay should be submitted.
- This essay is marked independently by two examiners, with the final grade being the average of the two independent marks.
- Written comments from both examiners will be returned to the student.
- In seminar units (CD497, etc.), students must complete an Outline for Postgraduate Reading Unit form in consultation with the supervisor of the unit, and submit it to the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) for approval.

See page 44 for a description of grading structures for coursework units.

Endnote: See page 179

## Graduate Certificate in Theology – GradCertTheol

---

The GradCertTheol offers an introduction to the discipline of theology. It is designed to enable graduates to work at a level that gives them initial foundations for engaging in serious theological reflection, and possibly for undertaking further study in theology.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor's degree (or equivalent)

**Structure:** three semester units at level 3 or level 4

- all units are taken from GradDipTheol foundational studies
- study must include 3 disciplines in 2 fields

**Normal Duration:** 1 semester – 2 years

**Articulation:** Graduate Diploma in Theology

## Graduate Certificate in Liturgy – GradCertLit

---

The GradCertLit offers an integrated, focussed and practical programme of studies for students who have an undergraduate qualification and who wish to pursue a systematic specialisation in liturgy.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor's degree (or equivalent)

**Structure:** 45 credit points:

- one foundational unit:  
DL350 Liturgical Foundations (10 points)
- three elective units:
  - DL360 Spirit and Word (10 points)
  - DL361 Celebrating the Eucharist (10 points)
  - DL362 Rites of Life and Death (10 points)  
or DL363 Rites of Commitment (10 points)
- one integrative unit:  
DL380 Liturgical Leadership (5 points)

*All GradCertLit units are taught on weekends*

**Normal Duration:** 2 years (part-time)

**Articulation:** Graduate Diploma in Theology

# Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education

– GradCertTeachRE

---

**Venue:** Corpus Christi School  
29 Russell Street  
Werribee

The GradCertTeachRE is designed for those seeking accreditation to teach religious education in Catholic schools. It provides an opportunity for students to develop and deepen their understanding of scripture, theology and religious education, so as to assist them in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of programs of religious education.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor's degree (or equivalent)

**Structure:** 45 credit points:

- BS360 Sacred Scripture: A Foundation for Teaching Religious Education (*10 points*)
- CD360 Foundational Theology for Teaching Religious Education (*10 points*)
- CD361 Living Christian Faith: Sacramental and Moral Life (*15 points*)
- DR360 Introduction to the Principles and Practice of Religious Education (*10 points*)

*All GradCertTeachRE units are taught intensively, generally on one Friday during school holidays and on three Saturdays*

**Normal Duration:** 2 years (part-time)

**Articulation:** Graduate Diploma in Theology

**Enquiries and**

**Enrolments:** Dr Frances Baker rsm

# Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol

---

The GradDipTheol offers a general introduction to the discipline of theology. It is designed to enable graduates to work at a level that equips them to engage in serious theological reflection, and possibly to undertake further study in theology.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor's degree (or equivalent)

**Structure:** six semester units at level 3 or level 4

- three foundational units (across 3 disciplines in 2 fields)
- three elective units

*Candidates who are graduates in theology undertake all six units as electives*

foundational units include:

- AP350 Philosophy of the Human Person
- AP351 Introduction to Philosophy for Theology
- BS350 Introduction to the Old/First Testament
- BS351 Introduction to the New Testament
- CD350 Introduction to Theology
- CH350 Introduction to Church History:  
Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation
- DM350 Fundamental Moral Theology
- DS350 Christian Spirituality A:  
Classical to the Middle Ages
- DS351 Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities

*Candidates who have completed an MCD Graduate Certificate will be given credit for 3 units of the GradDipTheol*

- *For GradCertLit and GradCertTeachRE graduates this credit will include one foundational unit in Field D*

**Normal Duration:** 1 – 3 years

**Articulation:** Master of Arts (Theology)  
Master of Arts (Specialised)

*If GradDip includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:  
Master of Arts (Research)*

*If an undergraduate degree in theology has previously been completed, and the GradDipTheol includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:*

Master of Theology

## Specialised Graduate Diplomas

---

Students who have completed initial theological studies may enrol in a specialised Graduate Diploma to pursue their interest in a particular theological discipline:

- Graduate Diploma in Biblical Studies – *GradDipBibStuds*
- Graduate Diploma in Church History – *GradDipChHist*
- Graduate Diploma in Faith Leadership – *GradDipFaithLead*
- Graduate Diploma in Liturgy – *GradDipLit*
- Graduate Diploma in Ministry – *GradDipMin*
- Graduate Diploma in Moral Theology – *GradDipMoralTheol*
- Graduate Diploma in Pastoral Care – *GradDipPastCare*
- Graduate Diploma in Philosophy – *GradDipPhil*
- Graduate Diploma in Religious Education – *GradDipRE*
- Graduate Diploma in Social Justice – *GradDipSocJust*
- Graduate Diploma in Spirituality – *GradDipSpirit*
- Graduate Diploma in Systematic Theology – *GradDipSysTheol*

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor of Theology (or equivalent)  
*or* Graduate Diploma in Theology

**Structure:** six semester units at level 3 or level 4  
including four units in the discipline of specialisation

**Normal Duration:** 1 – 3 years

**Articulation:** Master of Arts (Theology)  
Master of Arts (Specialised)

*If GradDip includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:*  
Master of Arts (Research)  
Master of Theology



## Master of Theological Studies – MTS

---

The MTS is a coursework Master's degree designed to provide a wide coverage of theological subjects for those who already hold a primary degree in theology.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor of Theology (or equivalent)

**Structure:** eight semester units at level 3  
two semester units at level 4

These coursework requirements may include:

- up to two supervised ministry placements (each equivalent to one unit at level 3)
- a 25,000 word synthesis of an interdisciplinary nature, with an oral examination of 60 minutes before two examiners (equivalent to three units at level 4)
- an oral examination of 90 minutes before three examiners (equivalent to three units at level 4)
- up to two level 1 units of CPE (each equivalent to one unit at level 3)

**Normal Duration:** 1½ – 3 years

**Articulation:** *If MTS includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:*  
Master of Arts  
Master of Theology

*If MTS includes a 12,000 word essay of high distinction standard, and a distinction average in other coursework units:*  
Doctor of Theology  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Master of Arts (Theology) – MA(Theol)

---

The MA(Theol) allows students who have completed initial graduate studies in theology to pursue further coursework studies.

**Entry Requirements:** Graduate Diploma in Theology (or equivalent)

**Structure:** six semester units at level 4

**Normal Duration:** 1 – 4 years

**Articulation:** *If MA(Theol) includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:  
Master of Theology*

## Specialised Master of Arts

---

Students who have completed initial graduate studies in theology may enrol in a specialised Master of Arts to pursue their interest in a particular theological discipline:

Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) – *MA(BibStuds)*

Master of Arts (Church History) – *MA(ChHist)*

Master of Arts (Faith Leadership) – *MA(FaithLead)*

Master of Arts (Liturgy) – *MA(Lit)*

Master of Arts (Moral Theology) – *MA(MoralTheol)*

Master of Arts (Pastoral Care) – *MA(PastCare)*

Master of Arts (Philosophy) – *MA(Phil)*

Master of Arts (Religious Education) – *MA(RE)*

Master of Arts (Social Justice) – *MA(SocJust)*

Master of Arts (Spirituality) – *MA(Spirit)*

Master of Arts (Systematic Theology) – *MA(SysTheol)*

**Entry Requirements:** Graduate Diploma in Theology (or equivalent)

**Structure:** six semester units at level 4  
including four units in the discipline of specialisation

**Normal Duration:** 1 – 4 years

**Articulation:** *If MA includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard:  
Master of Theology*

# Postgraduate Research Studies

---

Postgraduate research degrees are undertaken by completion of a thesis under the individual supervision of a member of the CTC academic staff, who have a wide range of expertise and interest. Research students have full borrowing rights at all the libraries of the Melbourne College of Divinity, and are supported by a regular program of postgraduate seminars, where they have the opportunity to meet with other research students, and to discuss the progress of their own work.

**Enquiries:** To be appointed  
Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)  
postgrad@ctc.edu.au  
(03) 9412 3333

## Grants, Scholarships and Facilities for Research Students

### Australian Postgraduate Award

Australian Postgraduate Awards pay tuition fees, and a non-taxable living allowance for up to three years. These are open to Australian and New Zealand citizens. The MCD has been awarded an average of three new APAs annually since 2002.

### International Postgraduate Research Scholarship

IPRS scholarships pay tuition fees and health cover costs for scholarship holders, and health cover costs for their dependants, and are open to International Students only.

### Doctoral Tuition Fees

A tuition scholarship is normally granted to doctoral students after one year (or part-time equivalent) of doctoral studies is successfully completed.

### Conference Travel Grant

Research students may apply for a Conference Travel Grant (up to \$2,500) to cover registration and conference costs for a conference where they will be delivering a peer-reviewed paper.

### EndNote

EndNote is a program for recording and managing quotations and references used in research. It produces footnotes and bibliographies in a wide range of styles, including the 'Chicago style' required by CTC. Licences for EndNote have been purchased for all MCD staff and Postgraduate students. An installation CD is available from the Mannix Library loans desk.

### Study Carrels

A number of lockable study carrels are available in the Mannix Library for use by research students. Allocations are made at the beginning of each year, on payment of the annual charge. Applications should be made to the Deputy Master by the end of November.

### Applications and Information

Contact the Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research) (see above)

# Research Calendar

2011

<b>February</b>	4	Friday	Closing Date: Research Grants – 1 of 3	
	17	Thursday	MCD Postgraduate Research Seminar	5.30pm
	18	Friday	CTC Staff/Postgraduate Seminar: Kevin Lenehan	1.00pm
<hr/>				
<b>March</b>	2	Wednesday	CTC Doctoral Students Lunch	1.00pm
	4	Friday	Orientation	4.30pm
			Inaugural Mass and Supper	5.30pm
	10	Thursday	MCD Research Student Information Day	10.30am
	16	Wednesday	MCD HREC Seminar	5.30pm
	25	Friday	CTC Staff & Postgraduate Seminar: Callan Ledsham	1.00pm
<hr/>				
<b>April</b>	29	Friday	HERDC Publications due to MCD	
<hr/>				
<b>May</b>	6	Friday	CTC Staff & Postgraduate Seminar: Phillip Gleeson	1.00pm
	9	Monday	MCD Doctoral Research Seminar	5.30pm
	12	Thursday	MCD Graduation ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	7.30pm
	18	Wednesday	Knox Public Lecture	7.30pm
	19	Thursday	MCD Postgraduate Research Seminars	10am & 2pm
	27	Friday	Closing Date: Research Grants – 2 of 3	
<hr/>				
<b>June</b>	7	Tuesday	CTC Doctoral Students Lunch	1.00pm
	9	Thursday	College Mass and Dinner	6.00pm
<hr/>				
<b>July</b>	28	Thursday	MCD Postgraduate Research Seminar	5.30pm
<hr/>				
<b>August</b>	4	Thursday	MCD Postgraduate Research Seminar	5.30pm
	5	Friday	CTC Staff & Postgraduate Seminar: Stuart Moran	1.00pm
	31	Wednesday	CTC Doctoral Students Lunch	1.00pm
<hr/>				
<b>September</b>	7	Wednesday	Research Supervisors Training Seminars	10am & 2pm
	23	Friday	HDR Annual Progress Reports due Closing Date: Research Grants – 3 of 3	
<hr/>				
<b>October</b>	3	Monday	MCD Doctoral Seminar	5.30pm
	7	Friday	CTC Staff & Postgraduate Seminar: Graeme Pender	1.00pm
	20	Thursday	MCD Postgraduate Research Seminar	5.30pm
<hr/>				
<b>November</b>	4	Friday	End of Year Mass and Supper	5.30pm
	8	Tuesday	CTC Doctoral Students Lunch	1.00pm
	25	Friday	Closing date: APA and IPRS Applications	

## Master of Theology – MTheol

---

The MTheol is a research degree open to theology graduates whose studies include an extended essay demonstrating research competence in a theological discipline.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor of Theology with Honours (H1 or H2A);  
*or* Bachelor of Theology, and a Graduate Diploma in Theology that includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard;  
*or* Specialised Graduate Diploma in a theological discipline, including a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard;  
*or* Master of Arts (Theology), including a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard;  
*or* Master of Arts (Specialised) in a theological discipline, including a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard;  
*or* two undergraduate degrees (one of which is in theology), and a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard;  
*or* Master of Ministry;  
*or* equivalent qualifications (e.g., publications)

**Structure:** minor thesis of 25,000 words, building on two semester units at level 4;  
*or* major thesis of 40,000 words

**Normal Duration:** full-time: 1 – 1½ years (with one 6-month extension available)  
part-time: 1 – 3 years (with one 12-month extension available)

**Upgrade:** after satisfactory progress, a student may apply for candidature to be upgraded to Doctor of Theology

**Articulation:** any MCD doctoral degree

## Master of Arts – MA

---

The MA is a research degree that allows candidates who have completed initial graduate studies in theology to pursue research in theology or a related discipline.

**Entry Requirements:** Bachelor of Theology with Honours (H1 or H2A);  
Graduate Diploma in Theology (or equivalent)  
that includes a 12,000 word essay of distinction standard

**Structure:** minor thesis of 25,000 words, building on two semester units at level 4;  
*or* major thesis of 40,000 words

**Normal Duration:** full-time: 1 – 1½ years (with one 6-month extension available)  
part-time: 1 – 3 years (with one 12-month extension available)

**Upgrade:** after satisfactory progress, a student may apply for candidature to be upgraded to Doctor of Philosophy

**Articulation:** Doctor of Philosophy

## Doctor of Theology – DTheol

---

The DTheol requires the writing of a thesis that forms a distinct contribution to theological learning, and shows evidence of original research and the exercise of independent critical thinking.

**Entry Requirements:** Master of Theology;  
*or* Bachelor of Theology with Honours (H1);  
*or* Master of Theological Studies that includes  
a 12,000 word essay of high distinction standard and a  
distinction standard in other coursework units;  
*or* equivalent professional or academic attainment

**Entry by Upgrade:** after satisfactory progress as candidate for a Master of Theology, a student may apply for candidature to be upgraded to Doctor of Theology

**Structure:** thesis of 100,000 words

**Normal Duration:** full-time: 2½ – 3 years (with two 6-month extensions available)  
part-time: 2½ – 6 years (with two 12-month extensions available)

## Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

---

The PhD is a research degree that enables interaction with the discipline of theology by building on studies undertaken in a previous degree, usually in other disciplines.

**Entry Requirements:** Master's degree in a theological discipline that includes a thesis;  
*or* Bachelor of Theology with Honours (H1);  
*or* Master of Theological Studies that includes  
a 12,000 word essay of high distinction standard and a  
distinction standard in other coursework units;  
*or* equivalent professional or academic attainment

**Entry by Upgrade:** after satisfactory progress as candidate for a Master of Arts (Research), a student may apply for candidature to be upgraded to Doctor of Philosophy

**Structure:** thesis of 100,000 words

**Normal Duration:** full-time: 2½ – 3 years (with two 6-month extensions available)  
part-time: 2½ – 6 years (with two 12-month extensions available)

# Postgraduate Units

---

<b>AH301</b>	<b>Hebrew Reading Course</b> – <i>crosslisted as BS330</i>
Semester 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>AI301</b>	<b>The Art of Preaching</b> – <i>crosslisted to Field D</i>
2012	Michael McEntee (coordinator)



## Hebrew Reading Course

AH301

*crosslisted as BS330*

This unit is designed to enable students with a background in Biblical Hebrew to advance their Hebrew skills through the guided reading of selected Hebrew texts. Passages will be chosen from both prose (Standard Biblical Hebrew) and poetic texts (Archaic Biblical Hebrew), with a majority taken from the poetic texts. Attention will be given to a morphological and syntactical explanation of the texts as well as to text critical matters.

**Prerequisites:** AH101 and AH102 or equivalent

**Requirements:** regular meetings throughout the semester

**Assessment:** see page 172

### Prescribed Texts

Holladay, William L. *A Concise Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament: Based upon the Lexical work of Ludwig Koehler and Walter Baumgartner*. Leiden: Brill, 1971. Any advanced grammar of Biblical Hebrew.

**Bibliography:** see page 73

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

## The Art of Preaching

AI301

*crosslisted to Field D*

This unit will treat the history, theology and hermeneutics of Christian preaching in order to introduce the student more thoroughly to its practice. This will involve consideration of the various modes of preaching available to the preacher, the Second Vatican Council's call for a renewal of preaching within the Catholic Church, the function of preaching within the liturgy, and the challenge of preaching in contemporary Australian culture.

**Prerequisites:** first level Biblical Studies, Liturgy and Systematic Theology, or their equivalents (as judged by the CTC Academic Board)

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 74

**Michael McEntee (coordinator)**

2012

<b>AP350</b>	<b>Philosophy of the Human Person</b> 2011: Semester 2	Gregory McCormick op
<b>AP351</b>	<b>An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology</b> 2011: Semester 1	John Maher omi (coordinator)
<b>AP304</b>	<b>Philosophy of God</b> 2012	John Maher
<b>AP314</b>	<b>Medieval Philosophy</b> 2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP316</b>	<b>Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics (10 points)</b> 2011: Semester 1	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP317</b>	<b>Early Modern Philosophy</b> 2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP318</b>	<b>Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics</b> 2012	Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP319</b>	<b>Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy (10 points)</b> 2011: Semester 2	Gregory McCormick op and Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP330</b>	<b>The Big Questions: Metaphysics</b> 2011: Semester 2	Callan Ledsham and Gregory McCormick op
<b>AP334</b>	<b>Natural Law (10 points)</b> 2011: Winter Intensive	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP335</b>	<b>“No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy (10 points)</b> 2011: Semester 1	Shane Mackinlay
<b>AP336</b>	<b>Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge</b> 2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP431</b>	<b>Christianity in a Post-Christian Culture</b> 2012	Gregory McCormick op
<b>AP432</b>	<b>Ethics and Healthcare Issues</b> 2012	Norman Ford sdb
<b>AP433</b>	<b>“Good Teacher, What Must I Do to Inherit Eternal Life?” Medieval Theories of Beatitudes</b> 2012	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP434</b>	<b>“The Whole is a Riddle, an Enigma, an Inexplicable Mystery”: David Hume’s Philosophy of Religion</b> 2011: Semester 2	Callan Ledsham
<b>AP397/398 AP497/498</b>	<b>Philosophy Seminar</b> 2011: Semesters 1 & 2	John Maher omi and Shane Mackinlay (coordinators)

# Philosophy of the Human Person

AP350

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

This unit is devoted to the systematic examination of the basic presuppositions, concepts and theoretical frameworks that have shaped the Western philosophical understanding of human personhood. The topics covered in this unit include nature, agency and subjectivity; the relation between the human body and language; knowledge, freedom and the personal capacity for transcendence; ethics and sexual difference. A number of contemporary approaches to the understanding of human nature will be discussed in relation to the human person as a moral and social subject.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 4,000 word essay 60%  
one 2 hour written examination 40%

**Bibliography:** see page 80

**Gregory McCormick op**

Semester 2  
Wednesday evening  
2011

# An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology

AP351

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

The unit provides an overview of some major concepts and thinkers in the western philosophical tradition that are relevant for the study of theology. It is suitable both as a preparation for theological studies and also as an introduction for students wishing to pursue further philosophical studies. Thinkers studied may include: Plato, Aristotle, Anselm, Aquinas, Descartes, Locke, Hume, Kant, Nietzsche and Heidegger. Themes studied may include arguments for the existence of God, the classical attributes of God, consideration of the problem of evil, the nature of religious language, the human person, ethics and the nature of the Good, natural law and political philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 1,000 word seminar paper 20%  
one 3,000 word essay 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 30%  
*or*  
one 2,000 word essay 40%  
one 4,000 word essay 60%

**Bibliography:** see page 77

**John Maher omi (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Wednesday evening  
2011

The unit deals with language about God, analogy and metaphor, classical proofs for the existence of God, an analysis of various divine attributes such as eternity, simplicity, omnipotence and omniscience. God's relationship with human beings will then be examined in the light of these attributes. How can the existence of evil be reconciled with an omnipotent, all-good God? How is divine omniscience compatible with human freedom?

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 82

**John Maher omi**

2012

Philosophers of the middle ages investigated such 'modern' concerns as cosmology and freedom, the question of being, scepticism about truth and immortality, the nature of happiness and 'the good life', love and hate, political authority, beauty, faith and reason. This unit explores texts from the fourth to the fourteenth century that address such concerns. It considers the historical milieu, philosophical thought and selected texts of authors that may include Augustine, Boethius, Erigena, Avicenna, Anselm, Abelard, Peter Lombard, Hildegard, Phillip the Chancellor, Albert, Bonaventure, Aquinas, Siger of Brabant, Roger Bacon, Matthew of Aquasparta, Eckhart, Scotus, and Ockham.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word seminar paper	20%
one 3,000 word essay	50%
one 2 hour written examination	30%
<i>or</i>	
one 2,000 word seminar paper	40%
one 4,000 word essay	60%
<i>or</i>	
one 4,000 word essay	60%
one 2 hour written examination	40%

**Bibliography:** see page 83

**Callan Ledsham**

2012

## Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics (10 points)

AP316

This unit explores the thought of the medieval philosopher and theologian Thomas Aquinas (1225–74), with a focus on his ethics and his metaphysics. It is suitable as an introduction both to medieval philosophy and to the main elements of Thomistic thought. The unit examines selected themes in Aquinas in their medieval context, in the context of Aquinas' own thought, and in the context of the later history of Thomism. The unit introduces some key Thomistic doctrines and the fundamental concepts of Thomistic philosophy, in addition to 'patterns of thought' that are distinctively Thomistic. Topics covered may include: metaphysics and the real distinction of being and *esse*, virtue theory, natural law, cosmology and the perfection of the universe, the human soul and immortality.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 2,000 word essay 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%  
*or*  
one 4,000 word essay 100%

**Bibliography:** see page 84

**Callan Ledsham**

Semester 1  
Monday evening  
2011

## Early Modern Philosophy

AP317

Descartes' *Meditations* is one of the most significant texts in Western thought. It marks the beginning of a focus on the natural sciences as the paradigm for knowledge and certainty. It incorporates conceptualizations of God, human nature, knowledge and reality that continue to influence contemporary thought. This unit begins with a detailed critical reading of the *Meditations*. It then examines excerpts from major texts by other significant philosophers of the period, who may include Hobbes, Spinoza, Cudworth, More, Locke, Newton, Clarke, Hume and Kant. The unit focuses on themes such as the relation of body and soul, the question of certain knowledge and the relationship between scientific, theological and common-sense world views. In addition, attention is given to the dispute between those philosophers engaged in sceptical or atheistic attacks on religion, and those philosophers engaged with defending religion made by other early modern philosophers.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** two 1,000 word seminar papers 2 x 20%  
one 4,000 word essay 60%  
*or*  
one 1,000 word seminar paper 20%  
one 3,000 word essay 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 30%

**Bibliography:** see page 85

**Callan Ledsham**

2012

## Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics

AP318

Thought about God has re-emerged as a fundamental interest for contemporary continental philosophy. Is it possible to think about God at all? If so, in what way? This unit examines developments in twentieth-century continental philosophy that establish the framework for contemporary thought about metaphysics, God and faith. Particular attention will be given to major texts covering nihilism, existentialism, phenomenology, hermeneutics, and postmodern thought.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** two 1,000 word seminar papers 2 x 20%  
one 3,000 word essay 40%  
one 1 hour written examination 20%

*or*

two 1,000 word seminar papers 2 x 20%  
one 4,000 word essay 60%

**Bibliography:** see page 86

Shane Mackinlay

2012

## Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy *(10 points)*

AP319

Friedrich Nietzsche caustically and wittily called the foundations of the western intellectual tradition into question. Throughout the twentieth century, philosophers have built on Nietzsche's discrediting of metaphysical thought, and sought new ways of thinking about truth and reality by engaging with cultural discourses such as aesthetics, politics, and ethics. In figures such as Paul Ricoeur, Emmanuel Levinas, and Jean-Luc Marion, this has opened the way to new possibilities for exploring transcendence and thought about God in the twenty-first century. This unit examines areas that may include the foundations of the postmodern in Nietzsche, Lyotard and Foucault; the reworking of the metaphysical tradition by the hermeneutics and aesthetics of Gadamer and Merleau-Ponty; the deconstructive strategies of Heidegger and Derrida; and the much-debated contemporary "theological turn" in French phenomenology.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 500 word seminar paper 20%  
one 2,500 word essay 50%  
one 1 hour written examination 30%

*or*

one 4,000 word essay 100%

**Bibliography:** see page 87

Gregory McCormick op and Shane Mackinlay

Semester 2  
Thursday evening  
2011

# The Big Questions: Metaphysics

AP330

This unit explores the most basic philosophical questions about the whole of reality: What is real, and what is merely appearance? What is the relation between being and becoming? What are universals? What is change? How can something change, and yet remain itself? What is the relation between freedom and determinism? It will consider the ideas of key thinkers, both ancient and modern. Finally it will examine Heidegger's critique of metaphysics as onto-theology, and introduce some contemporary attempts to go beyond traditional metaphysical categories.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 88

**Gregory McCormick op and Callan Ledsham**

Semester 2  
Tuesday afternoon  
2011

# Natural Law *(10 points)*

AP334

In recent years many moral, political and social philosophers have been inspired to introduce natural law and virtue thinking into contemporary ethical debates. Concepts such as natural law, natural inclination, practical reason, virtue and vice, absolute moral norms, human rights and the common good are routinely discussed in mainstream philosophy, where they mount a strong challenge to other philosophies. This unit considers in detail the diversity among classical theories of natural law, as can be seen by comparing thinkers such as Albert the Great, Thomas Aquinas, John Duns Scotus, William of Ockham, Francisco Suarez and Gabriel Vazquez. The unit will also examine a selection of thinkers associated with the New Natural Law school, such as John Finnis, Robert George, and Germaine Grisez, as well as certain critiques of their system.

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 2,000 word essay 50%  
one 2 hour written examination 50%  
*or*  
one 4,000 word essay 100%

**Bibliography:** see page 89

**Callan Ledsham**

Winter Intensive 2011  
July 4, 6, 8, 11  
+ one exam  
10.00am – 5.00pm  
*Census Date: Friday 8th July*

## “No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy (10 points)

AP335

Human life is manifestly social. The variety of communities and associations to which we belong both open new possibilities for us and constrain our action. One of these communities is formalised politically as the state, and as such has distinctive authority and responsibilities. This unit studies both ancient and contemporary texts in political philosophy, and examines questions including: What is the relation between society and the state which is its political structure? What is the basis and purpose of the state’s authority? In what system of governance should that authority be exercised? In what way should the state’s actions be governed by principles of distributive justice? What is the relation between the authority of the state and the individual’s liberty and autonomy?

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word seminar paper	25%
one 2,000 word essay	50%
one 1 hour written examination	25%
<i>or</i>	
one 4,000 word essay	100%

**Bibliography:** see page 90

**Shane Mackinlay**

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011

## Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge (10 points)

AP336

This unit examines excerpts from major philosophical texts in order to discuss some of the major issues of epistemology: What is knowledge? Does knowledge come from our senses, or from reason? What is the relation between thought and reality? How much confidence should we place in our knowledge? What is the status of scientific and historical knowledge?

**Prerequisites:** one unit of philosophy; e.g., AP351 or AP350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 2,000 word essay	50%
one 2 hour written examination	50%
<i>or</i>	
one 4,000 word essay	100%

**Bibliography:** see page 91

**Callan Ledsham**

2012



For almost 2000 years Western culture has spoken of God in Christian terms. The question confronting Christian (and other) thinkers at the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century is whether this grand narrative is now exhausted. For many, this would seem to be an accomplished fact; Christianity may be appreciated for having provided a framework for modern society, but since the Enlightenment it is now taken for granted that the values informing the West can be accepted and justified without the support traditionally provided by Christianity. This unit locates a trajectory in the critique of Christianity begun by Friedrich Nietzsche, pursuing it through the responses of the German phenomenologist Max Scheler, and, especially, in our own time, the French philosophical anthropologist and literary critic, René Girard. Also studied are intersecting and alternative approaches to Christianity by contemporary philosophers. The first part of the unit will be devoted to an examination of Nietzsche's *Genealogy of Morality*. The second part of the unit will consist of a reading of Scheler's essay, *Ressentiment*. The third part of the unit examines Girard's notions of scapegoating, sacred violence and the founding of the social order in the light of his model of mimetic or triangular desire. The final part will consider the strengths and weaknesses of Girard's theory in the light of a number of contemporary philosophers, including the relevance of Girard's theory to a number of topical issues pertaining to Australian identity.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 6,000 word essay

### **Bibliography**

- Fleming, Chris. *René Girard: Violence and Mimesis*. Cambridge: Polity, 2004.
- Fraser, Giles. *Redeeming Nietzsche: On the Piety of Unbelief*. London: Routledge, 2002.
- Gauchet, Marcel. *The Disenchantment of the World: A Political History of Religion*.  
Translated by Oscar Burge. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1999.
- Girard, René. *The Scapegoat*. Translated by Yvonne Freccero. Baltimore: John Hopkins University Press, 1986.
- . *Violence and the Sacred*. Translated by Patrick Gregory. Baltimore: John Hopkins University Press, 1977.
- Milbank, John. *Theology and Social Theory: Beyond Secular Reason*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 2006.
- Nietzsche, Frederick W. *On the Genealogy of Morality*. Rev. ed. Edited by Keith Ansell-Pearson. Translated by Carol Diethe. Cambridge Texts in the History of Political Thought. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007.
- Scheler, Max. *Ressentiment*. Translated by Lewis B. Coser and William W. Holdheim. Marquette Studies in Philosophy, no 4. Milwaukee, WI: Marquette University Press, 1994.
- Taylor, Charles. *A Secular Age*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2007.
- Vattimo, Gianni. *Belief*. Translated by Luca D'Isanto and David Webb. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1999.

This unit begins with a brief exposition of some key concepts: subjective and objective aspects of the human person as a morally responsible agent with a rational and social nature, the meaning of ethics, ethical reasoning in the light of what is the *good of* and *for* persons; the relevance of secular and traditional criteria for determining morally good and bad actions vis-à-vis the Christian tradition and sound reasoning. This part concludes with the role of conscience in decision-making.

In the light of the above foundation concepts and the relevant scientific and/or medical facts, consideration is given to ethical issues in health care selected from the following: the duty of reasonable care of health and life with its stages from conception to death; responsibilities of all involved in health care; ordinary and extra-ordinary means of medical treatment for sickness and diseases from before birth to palliative care at the end of life; human reproductive technology and embryo research.

<b>Prerequisites:</b>	none
<b>Prohibited Combination:</b>	this unit is not available to students who have previously completed DM208/308
<b>Requirements:</b>	3 hours per week
<b>Assessment:</b>	one 6,000 word essay

### Bibliography

- Ashcroft, Richard E., and Raanan Gillon, eds. *Principles of Health Care Ethics*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley & Sons, 2007.
- Ashley, Benedict M., Jean de Blois, and Kevin D. O'Rourke. *Health Care Ethics: A Theological Analysis*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.
- Bass, Madeline. *Palliative Care Resuscitation*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2006.
- Beauchamp, Tom L., and James F. Childress. *Principles of Biomedical Ethics*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- Ford, Norman. *The Prenatal Person: Ethics from Conception to Birth*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2002.
- John Paul II. *Evangelium vitae*. Encyclical Letter. 1995.
- Kuhse, Helga, and Peter Singer, eds. *Bioethics: An Anthology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 2006.
- O'Rourke, Kenan D., ed. *A Primer for Health Care Ethics: Essays for a Pluralist Society*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2000.
- Singer, Peter. *Rethinking Life and Death: The Collapse of our Traditional Ethics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.
- Taylor, Carol R., and Roberto Dell'Oro, eds. *Health and Human Flourishing: Religion, Medicine and Moral Theology*. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.

# “Good Teacher, What Must I Do to Inherit Eternal Life?” Medieval Theories of Beatitude

---

AP433

In his *Will there be Free Will in Heaven?* Simon Gaine makes a groundbreaking philosophical analysis of eschatological issues as treated by medieval philosophers, which he uses to address contemporary concerns. This unit will use Gaine’s texts to interrogate medieval thinkers’ theories of the beatific vision. In particular it will examine the theories of Thomas Aquinas and John Duns Scotus, which are diametrically opposed on major points. The unit will consider each thinker’s view of the kind of freedom that is possible in heaven, where we will be without sin and without even the ability to sin. In order to provide a complete picture of the theories of human nature in relation to the beatific vision, the unit will also explore other aspects of each thinker’s theory of beatitude: whether we could attain beatitude by our natural resources alone without grace, whether all people of necessity have a desire for beatitude, and whether people could rightly seek annihilation to escape damnation.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 6,000 word essay

## Bibliography

- Gaine, Simon F. *Will there be Free Will in Heaven? Freedom, Impeccability, and Beatitude*. London: T. & T. Clark, 2003.
- Hoye, William J. *Actualitas omnium actuum: Man’s beatific vision of God as apprehended by Thomas Aquinas*. Monographien zur philosophischen Forschung, vol. 116. Hain: Meisenheim am Glan, 1975.
- Sileo, Leonardo, ed. *Via Scoti: Methodologica ad Mentem Joannis Duns Scoti*. Atti del Congresso Scotistico Internazionale Roma 9–11 March 1993. 2 vols. Rome: Edizioni Antonianum, 1995.
- Prentice, Robert P. “The Degree and Mode of Liberty in the Beatitude of the Blessed.” In *Deus et homo ad mentem I. Duns Scoti. Studia Scholastico-Scotistica* 5, 327–42. Rome: Societas Internationalis Scotistica, 1972.
- . “The Voluntarism of Duns Scotus, as seen in his Comparison of the Intellect and the Will.” *Franciscan Studies* 28 (1968): 63–103.
- Ryan, John K., and Bonansea, Bernardine M., eds. *John Duns Scotus, 1265–1965*. Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, vol. 3. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1965.
- Wolter, Allan B. *The Philosophical Theology of John Duns Scotus*. Edited by Marilyn McCord-Adams. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1990.

Callan Ledsham

2012

# “The Whole is a Riddle, an Enigma, an Inexplicable Mystery”: David Hume’s Philosophy of Religion AP434

---

The philosophy of religion of David Hume (1711-1776) is a major, though often undisclosed part of the intellectual heritage of contemporary “New Atheist” thinkers like Dawkins, Dennett and Hitchens. His psychological theory of religious belief and his sceptical critique of the traditional arguments for the existence of God present some of the most profound challenges to Christian belief. In particular, his psychological account of the origin and nature of religious belief as propensity for projection of entities (e.g. God/s) has been influential in the fields of philosophy, sociology and psychology of religion. This unit explores its major work on the origin of religious belief, *The Natural History of Religion*, and his major criticism of the arguments for the existence of God found in *The Dialogues concerning Natural Religion*. The unit will examine these, plus other related texts (e.g. *On Miracles*, *On Superstition and Enthusiasm*, and *A Treatise of Human Nature*) to analyse the strands of Hume’s philosophy of religion, evaluating its coherence, presuppositions, strengths and weaknesses.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 6,000 word essay

## Bibliography

- Beauchamp, Tom L., ed. *A Dissertation on the Passions: The Natural History of Religion: A Critical Edition*. Oxford: Clarendon, 2007.
- Beauchamp, Tom L., ed. *Enquiry Concerning the Principles of Morals*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.
- Buckle, Stephen. *Hume’s Enlightenment Tract: The Unity and Purpose of an Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding*. Oxford: Clarendon, 2001.
- Earman, John. *Hume’s Abject Failure: The Argument Against Miracles*. Oxford: Clarendon, 2000.
- Fogelin, Robert J. *A Defense of Hume on Miracles*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2003.
- Gaskin, John C. A. *Hume’s Philosophy of Religion*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: Macmillan, 1988.
- Herd, Jennifer A. *Religion and Faction in Hume’s Moral Philosophy*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.
- Levine, Michael P. *Hume and the Problem of Miracles: A Solution*. Dordrecht: Kluwer, 1989.
- Logan, Beryl. *A Religion Without Talking: Religious Belief and Natural Belief in Hume’s Philosophy of Religion*. New York: Peter Lang, 1993.
- O’Connor, David. *Hume on Religion*. London: Routledge, 2001.
- Penelhum, Terence. *Themes in Hume: The Self, the Will, Religion*. Oxford: Clarendon, 2000.
- Pyle, Andrew. *A Reader’s Guide to Hume’s Dialogues*. London: Continuum, 2006.

**Callan Ledsham**

Semester 2  
Monday evening  
2011



<b>BS350</b>	<b>Introduction to the Old/First Testament</b>	2011: Semester 1	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS351</b>	<b>Introduction to the New Testament</b>	2011: Semester 2	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS301</b>	<b>The Gospel of Matthew</b>	2011: Semester 2	Stuart Moran
<b>BS302</b>	<b>The Gospel of Mark</b>	2012	Stuart Moran
<b>BS303</b>	<b>The Lukan Narrative</b>	2013	Stuart Moran
<b>BS304</b>	<b>The Letters of Paul</b>	2011: Semester 1	Stuart Moran
<b>BS305</b>	<b>The Pentateuch</b>	2012	Brian Boyle
<b>BS307</b>	<b>The Gospel of John</b>	2012	Francis J. Moloney sdb AM
<b>BS308</b>	<b>Letter to the Romans</b>	2012	
<b>BS310-311</b>	<b>Study Tour of the Biblical Lands</b> <i>(two 15-point units)</i>	2012	Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)
<b>BS312/412</b>	<b>The Prophecy of Jeremiah</b>	2012	Brian Boyle
<b>BS313/413</b>	<b>Matthew's Wisdom</b>	2012	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS315</b>	<b>The Book of Revelation</b>	2011: Semester 2	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS316</b>	<b>The Prophetic Literature</b>	2011: Semester 2	Brian Boyle
<b>BS317</b>	<b>The Psalms and Wisdom Literature</b>	2011: Semester 1	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS318</b>	<b>The Historical Literature</b>	2011: Semester 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS320</b>	<b>The Letter to the Hebrews</b>	2012	Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv
<b>BS326/426</b>	<b>Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament</b>	2012	Mark O'Brien op
<b>BS330</b>	<b>Hebrew Reading Course</b> – <i>see AH301</i>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm
<b>BS360</b>	<b>Sacred Scripture: A Foundation for Teaching RE</b> <i>(10 points)</i>	2011: Four Saturdays	Brian Boyle (coordinator)
<b>BS397/398</b> <b>BS497/498</b>	<b>Biblical Studies Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)

## Introduction to the Old/First Testament

BS350

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

This is an introductory unit to the literature and faith of the Old/First Testament of the Bible. It seeks to explore that literature in the context of the history, religion, culture and society of Israel as a nation in the Ancient Near East. The Old Testament is appreciated as an inspired expression of monotheistic faith in its own right. Topics include the charism of biblical inspiration, religion in Israel, prophecy in Israel, critical methods in interpreting biblical texts, wisdom literature, and apocalypticism.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word short assignment	20%
one 1,500 word seminar paper	30%
one 3,500 word essay	50%

### Bibliography

Boadt, Lawrence. *Reading the Old Testament: An Introduction*. New York: Paulist, 1984.

Collins, John J. *Introduction to the Hebrew Bible*. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2004.

Frick, Frank S. *A Journey through the Hebrew Scriptures*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Belmont, CA: Thomson/Wadsworth, 2003.

Hayes, John H., and Carl R. Holladay. *Biblical Exegesis: A Beginner's Handbook*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London: SCM, 1988.

Hayes, John H., and J. Maxwell Miller, eds. *Israelite and Judaeon History*. London: SCM, 1977.

Pontifical Biblical Commission. *The Interpretation of the Bible in the Church*. 1993.

Steck, Odil H. *Old Testament Exegesis: A Guide to the Methodology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Translated by James D. Nogalski. Atlanta: Scholars, 1998.

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 1  
Tuesday evening  
2011

## Introduction to the New Testament

BS351

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

This introductory unit will acquaint students with the literature and theology of the New Testament. It seeks to explore varied literary genres and forms of the NT and its historical setting. It introduces the students to the specific messages of individual writings, their inter-relationship as well as the development of theological ideas. Special attention will be given to the relationship between the two Testaments of the Bible, the formation of the Gospels, and the exegetical methodologies necessary for scriptural study.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word short assignment	20%
one 1,500 word seminar paper	30%
one 3,500 word essay	50%

**Bibliography:** see page 95

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

Semester 2  
Wednesday evening  
2011

## The Gospel of Matthew

BS301

---

This unit is designed to enable students to appreciate the uniqueness of Matthew's Gospel by way of comparison and contrast with Mark. Examination of content, structure and theological emphases, together with detailed study treatment of selected passages, combine to provide a view of the text that can open the student to a deeper appreciation of the Gospel.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 96

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 2  
Tuesday morning  
2011

## The Gospel of Mark

BS302

---

A short history of the understanding and interpretation of this Gospel will be followed by a description of various approaches that have been proposed to it. The major component of the unit comprises the presentation of text, together with detailed exegesis of selected pericopes. The theology of the evangelist will be explored and discussed in close relation to the text.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 97

**Stuart Moran**

2012



## The Lukan Narrative

BS303

---

Treating Luke-Acts as a single narrative arc, this unit will seek to identify the specific contribution which the Lukan Narrative makes to the New Testament, addressing the questions of its character and purpose. This will become a study of the unusually close connection between narrative and theology in Luke. The unit will read in detail key passages of both Luke and Acts in an attempt to see how the Lukan Narrative functions as a coherent whole which may speak both directly and powerfully to the Church today.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 98

**Stuart Moran**

2013

## Letters of Paul

BS304

---

Given the inseparability of biography and theology in the case of Paul, this unit will situate the letters in the story of Paul's ministry. This will mean situating both him and his letters (especially 1 Thessalonians, Philippians and Galatians) in the unfolding drama of nascent Christianity, as the first communities struggled with the question of the Church's identity – in particular the question of the relationship between Christianity and Judaism. The role of the Book of Acts will be considered, particularly in its relation to Paul. Questions of the Church's identity and the possible shape of a new evangelisation are pressing in our own time: the unit will explore the Pauline witness as a resource for tackling such questions in a way which is both faithful to the past and open to the future.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 99

**Stuart Moran**

Semester 1  
Tuesday morning  
2011

## The Pentateuch

BS305

---

This unit will examine the literary forms, traditions (oral and written), narratives, and theologies of the Pentateuch or Torah. In particular the unit will consider the Creation narratives in Genesis 1–11, the Joseph narratives in Genesis, Law in Deuteronomy, and the Holiness Code in Leviticus. Key passages will be selected to illustrate themes and structure. Attention will also be given to the possible thematic unity and narrative integrity of the Pentateuch.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 or BS350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

### **Text**

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures. Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

**Bibliography:** see page 100

**Brian Boyle**

2012

## The Gospel of John

BS307

---

This unit will explore the background, literary character and theology of the fourth Gospel as a whole. After a presentation of the literary structure and theology of the Gospel of John, selected major passages will be read in detail. Particular detail will be devoted to those Johannine passages that play a key role in the lectionaries of the various Christian Churches. Students will be introduced to both classical and contemporary interpretation of the fourth Gospel.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 101

**Francis J. Moloney sdb AM**

2012

## The Letter to the Romans

BS308

---

This unit will explore the background, structure, message and theology of the Letter to the Romans. Attention will be given to the articulation of Paul's argument across Romans 1–15, with a strong focus upon Paul's Christology and Ecclesiology, and upon the relationship between Pauline Christianity and Judaism. Students will be introduced to both classical and contemporary interpretation of the letter.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 108

2012

## Study Tour of the Biblical Lands

BS310 (Old Test.)

BS311 (New Test.)

---

The tour, approximately mid-November to mid-December, will enable students to become familiar with data associated with the Scriptures – archaeological, geographical, historical, sociological, theological. A unit reader will be made available before departure. The tour includes selected sites in Greece, Turkey, Syria, Jordan and Israel. Meetings prior to departure will clarify individual assessment. The written components of assessment are to be submitted by the Easter recess of the following year.

*Participants in the study tour enrol in two 15-point units of Biblical Studies at third level.*

**Prerequisites:** BS101 or BS350, and BS102 or BS351

**Assessment:** *total assessment for two 15 point units*  
see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 102

**Anthony Dean cm (coordinator)**

2012

## The Prophecy of Jeremiah

BS312/412

---

The Prophecy of Jeremiah in its final form is a complex literary work of some 52 chapters, with significant differences between the two principal witnesses to the text (the masoretic and septuagint versions). This unit will offer a general overview of the Book of Jeremiah with particular emphasis on the call narrative, the oracles in chapters 1–6, the Temple sermon in chapters 7 and 26, the confessions of Jeremiah, and the narrative of the fall of Jerusalem in chapters 37–44, 52. The unit will also consider some of the specialised issues of prophecy in the Book of Jeremiah: true and false prophecy, prophetic signs, the prophet as intercessor, prophetic charisma. The aim is a general understanding of the book's structure and themes, and a more focused knowledge of significant texts.

**Prerequisites:**    third level    BS101 or BS350  
                         fourth level    BS101 or BS350, and as required by the MCD Coursework Studies Committee, including proficiency in appropriate biblical languages

**Requirements:**    3 hours per week

**Assessment:**      third level      see page 172  
                         fourth level      one 6,000 word essay

**Bibliography:**     see page 109

**Brian Boyle**

2012

## Matthew's Wisdom

BS313/413

---

This unit investigates the theme of personified Wisdom in Matthew. Old Testament and Pseudepigraphical antecedents will be considered, as will the portrayal of Wisdom elsewhere in the New Testament. Though monographic in scope, the unit will nevertheless assess the coherence of this theme with the rest of the Gospel. Current approaches of feminist scholarship and other possibilities will be considered.

**Prerequisites:**    third level    BS102 or BS351  
                         fourth level    BS102 or BS351 and as required by the MCD Coursework Studies Committee, including proficiency in appropriate biblical languages

**Requirements:**    3 hours per week

**Assessment:**      third level      see page 172  
                         fourth level      one 6,000 word essay

**Bibliography:**     see page 110

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

2012

## The Book of Revelation

BS315

---

This unit will provide students with an introduction to the structure, symbolism and content of the Book of Revelation. Through a critical study of the text and exegesis of selected passages in context, it will treat the book's apparent inaccessibility of meaning and demonstrated susceptibility to abuse. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions in a prepared and informed way.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 103

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

Semester 2  
Monday afternoon  
2011

## The Prophetic Literature

BS316

---

This unit will explore the charismatic phenomenon of prophecy in Israel: its spirit, forms, characteristic features, historical and religious context, message, and relation to Ancient Near East prophecy. The message of each prophet will be situated within its particular social, religious and political context. The unit will move from a general discussion of prophecy in Israel to examination of particular passages from minor and major prophets, to illustrate the movement and its concerns. The key theme of the unit will be the genius of the prophetic movement in Israel and its relation to the enduring values of Israelite religion. Texts to be considered include selections from Hosea, Amos, Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 or BS350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

### **Text**

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures.  
Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

**Bibliography:** see page 104

**Brian Boyle**

Semester 2  
Monday morning  
2011

## The Psalms and Wisdom Literature

BS317

---

The first section of this unit will consist of an examination of the Book of Psalms as a whole and then individual representative psalms. The second section will consist of an examination of selected wisdom texts from the Old Testament. Both sections will demonstrate the application of the major methodologies associated with the exposition of this literature.

**Prerequisites:** BS101 or BS350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

### **Text**

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures. Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

**Bibliography:** see page 105

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 1  
Monday afternoon  
2011

## The Historical Literature

BS318

---

This unit is based on an examination of the 'Former Prophets' or 'Historical Books' (Joshua – 2 Kings) as a key representative of historiography in the Old Testament. It will involve a consideration of the hypothesis of a Deuteronomistic History, identified in Deuteronomy – 2 Kings. The other key representative of Old Testament historiography (1 and 2 Chronicles) will also be considered, especially where it parallels texts in the Former Prophets. The unit will consider Israelite and Ancient Near Eastern notions of history and examine contemporary issues, problems and methods associated with the interpretation of such literature,

**Prerequisites:** BS101 or BS350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

### **Text**

The *New Revised Standard Version* will be used in lectures. Students should also have access to the *New Jerusalem Bible*.

**Bibliography:** see page 106

**Anthony Dean cm**

Semester 2  
Tuesday evening  
2011

# The Letter to the Hebrews

BS320

---

The unit will offer students an introduction to the rhetorical structure of the Letter to the Hebrews, as well as its theological and Christological content. This will be done through a close reading and critical study of the text and exegesis of major passages. Particular attention will be given to the Jewish background of the letter, as well as to the originality of its contribution to the New Testament reflection on faith in Jesus Christ and its implications for the Christian life.

**Prerequisites:** BS102 or BS351

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 107

**Dinh Anh Nhue Nguyen ofm conv**

2012

# Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament

BS326/426

---

This unit will examine how the Old Testament portrays God as just and merciful and the criteria whereby Israel is called to be the just and merciful society. It will consist of an analysis of the terms Justice and Mercy and associated terminology within their literary, historical and theological contexts. It will consider how these terms and the contexts in which they are used contribute to Theodicy—the notion of the just God.

**Prerequisites:** third level BS101 or BS350  
BS101 or BS350 and as required by the MCD Coursework  
Studies Committee, including proficiency in appropriate  
biblical languages

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** third level see page 172  
fourth level one 6,000 word essay

**Bibliography** see page 111

**Mark O'Brien op**

2012

# Sacred Scripture: A Foundation for Teaching Religious Education (10 points)

BS360

Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education

This unit offers students an introduction to both the Old/First and New Testaments. It introduces students to the principles of scriptural interpretation within the Catholic tradition and provides a foundation for understanding Scripture in the context of Religious Education and the life of the Church.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** two 2,000 word essays 2 x 50%

## Bibliography

- Brown, Raymond E. *An Introduction to the New Testament*. New York: Doubleday, 1997.
- Brueggemann, Walter. *An Introduction to the Old Testament: The Canon and Christian Imagination*. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2003.
- Collins, John J. *Introduction to the Hebrew Bible*. Minneapolis: Fortress, 2004.
- Donahue, John R., and Daniel J. Harrington. *The Gospel of Mark*. Sacra Pagina, vol. 2. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2002.
- Fitzmyer, Joseph A. *The Biblical Commission's Document "The Interpretation of the Bible in the Church": Text and Commentary*. Rome: Biblical Institute Press, 1995.
- . "Instruction on the Historical Truth of the Gospels." In *A Christological Catechism*, 153–162. New York: Paulist, 1991.
- Frick, Frank S. *A Journey through the Hebrew Scriptures*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Belmont, CA: Thomson/Wadsworth, 2003.
- Pontifical Biblical Commission. *The Interpretation of the Bible in the Church*. 1993.
- Perkins, Pheme. *Reading the New Testament: An Introduction*. Rev. ed. New York: Paulist, 1988.
- Senior, Donald, Paul J. Achtemeier, and Robert J. Karris. *Invitation to the Gospels*. Rev. ed. Mahwah, NJ: Paulist, 2002.

**Brian Boyle (coordinator)**

Four Saturdays

2011

February 26

March 26

April 30

May 14

9.30am – 4.30pm

Census Date: Friday 18<sup>th</sup> March





# Christian Thought and History: Systematic Theology

Field C

<b>CD350</b>	<b>Introduction to Theology</b>	2011: Semester 2	Kevin Lenehan
<b>CD302</b>	<b>God: Origin and End</b>	2011: Semester 2	Paul Connell
<b>CD308</b>	<b>Celebrating the Christian Mysteries</b>	2012	Elio Capra sdb
<b>CD309</b>	<b>Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation</b>	2011: Semester 1	Terence Curtin
<b>CD316</b>	<b>Theology of the Human Person</b>	2011: Semester 1	Frances Baker rsm
<b>CD319/419</b>	<b>The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology</b>	2011: Winter Intensive	Terence Curtin and Brian Nichols
<b>CD320</b>	<b>History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion (10 points)</b>	2012	Christopher Shorrock ofm conv
<b>CD326 CD327</b>	<b>Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God (two 15-point units)</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Paul Connell
<b>CD356</b>	<b>Marriage (10 points)</b>	2012	Peter Elliott
<b>CD357</b>	<b>Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick (10 points)</b>	2012	Peter Matheson
<b>CD358</b>	<b>Eucharist</b>	2011: Semester 1	Kevin Lenehan
<b>CD360</b>	<b>Foundational Theology for Teaching Religious Education (10 points)</b>	2011: Four Saturdays	Denise Goodwin
<b>CD361</b>	<b>Living Christian Faith: Sacramental and Moral Life</b>	2011: Four Saturdays	Frances Baker rsm
<b>CD428</b>	<b>Christian Anthropology: In the Divine Image</b>	2011: Semester 1	Frances Baker rsm
<b>CD450</b>	<b>Theological Synthesis</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Paul Connell (coordinator)
<b>CD397/398 CD497/498</b>	<b>Systematic Theology Seminar</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Paul Connell (coordinator)

This unit introduces students to the study of theology in the Catholic tradition. For this purpose the unit examines the meaning, purpose, method and content of Christian theology. Within this context, the unit considers the following theological themes: God, Revelation, Theology and its sources, Jesus Christ, the Reign of God and the Church. The unit offers students the opportunity to reflect theologically on Christian faith in the context of a religiously diverse world.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 3,000 word essay 50%  
3,000 words written work 50%

### **Bibliography**

- Dulles, Avery R. *The Craft of Theology: From Symbol to System*. New ed. New York: Crossroad, 1995.
- . *Models of Revelation*. Maryknoll, NY: Orbis, 1992.
- Gaillardetz, Richard R. *By What Authority? A Primer on Scripture, the Magisterium and the Sense of the Faithful*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2003.
- Guarino, Thomas G. *Foundations of Systematic Theology: Theology for the Twenty-First Century*. New York: T. & T. Clark, 2005.
- Lane, Dermot A. *The Experience of God: An Invitation to do Theology*. Dublin: Veritas, 2003.
- Lennan, Richard, ed. *An Introduction to Catholic Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1998.
- Loneragan, Bernard J. *Method in Theology*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 1972.
- Nichols, Aidan. *The Shape of Catholic Theology: An Introduction to its Sources, Principles, and History*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1991.
- O'Collins, Gerald, and Mario Farrugia. *Catholicism: The Story of Christianity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.
- Ormerod, Neil. *Introducing Contemporary Theologies: The What and Who of Theology Today*. Newtown, NSW: E. J. Dwyer, 1990.
- Pelikan, Jaroslav J., and Valerie R. Aotchkiss. *Creeds and Confessions of Faith in the Christian Tradition*, vol. 4 of *Credo: Historical and Theological Guide to Creeds and Confessions of Faith in the Christian Tradition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2003.
- Williams, Rowan. *On Christian Theology*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2000.

**Kevin Lenehan**

Semester 2  
Tuesday evening  
2011

## God: Origin and End

CD302

---

This unit will examine the problem of articulating the nature of God and of God's relationship with the world. The main foci for this will be God as sustaining source (creation) and as final goal (eschatology) of the universe, and in particular of humanity. The unit will in large part comprise class examination of a range of texts in a seminar setting.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350, CD102, CD226 and CD227

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 116

**Paul Connell**

Semester 2  
Wednesday morning  
2011

## Celebrating the Christian Mysteries

CD308

---

This unit will address the following topics: a systematic liturgical analysis of the Eucharist; the basic theological and liturgical principles of the Eucharist; the parts of the Eucharist and their inter-relationship; the structure and theology of the liturgical year; the theology, stages, structure and celebration of the funeral liturgy; the theology and role of the liturgical leadership of ordained ministers.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 117

**Elio Capra sdb**

2012

# Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation

---

CD309

This unit explores the fundamental principles of sacramental theology, and on that basis proceeds to a study of the sacraments of Baptism and Confirmation. The unit will address the following topics: sacramentality and a sacramental universe; the role of myth, ritual and symbol; the relationship between Word and Sacrament; Christ as the primordial sacrament and the Church as the basic sacrament; initiation in the New Testament; initiation in patristic theology and practice; Baptism in medieval theology; Reformation issues; the emergence of Confirmation as a distinct sacrament; infant baptism and Christian initiation; ecumenical agreement on the nature of Baptism, and its implications; the RCIA as model for Christian initiatory practice.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 118

**Terence Curtin**

Semester 1  
Monday evening  
2011

# Theology of the Human Person

---

CD316

This unit seeks to elaborate a Christian vision of the human person through a systematic inquiry into what it means to be human, in the light of the history of humanity's relationship to God as revealed fully and finally in Jesus Christ. Particular attention will be given to the scriptural basis of a Christian anthropology, and to a detailed examination of the areas of creation, grace and sin.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350, CD102, CD226 and CD227

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 119

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 1  
Wednesday morning  
2011

# The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology

CD319/419

This unit will provide a systematic investigation of the scriptural, liturgical and patristic foundations of the Sacrament of Orders in the Christian tradition. It will also trace the further development of the theology and practice of this sacrament in the course of the Church's history. Special attention will be given to the scholastic period and the Reformation, and to the Catholic response to the Reformation, officially formulated in the Council of Trent and implemented in the Post-Tridentine period. A contemporary theology of the Sacrament of Orders will be developed through a study of the theology of Pope John Paul II. This will include an evaluation of this theology's grounding in the teaching of Vatican II. A particular focus of this unit will be the nature of the relationship between the ordained ministry and the life and vocation of the Church as a whole. Within this context, particular questions, such as the ordination of women and the discipline of priestly celibacy in the Latin Church, will be examined.

**Prerequisites:** third level BS102 or BS351, and CD101 or CD350  
fourth level BS102 or BS351, and CD101 or CD350,  
and as required by the MCD Coursework Studies  
Committee

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** third level see page 172  
fourth level one 6,000 word essay

**Bibliography:** see page 127

**Terence Curtin and Brian Nichols**

Winter Intensive, 2011

July 4, 6, 8, 11, 13, 15

+ one exam

10.00am – 5.00pm

*Census Date: Friday 8th July*

# History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion *(10 points)*

CD320

This unit will provide a systematic investigation of the scriptural and patristic origins of Marian doctrine and devotion in the Christian tradition. It will also trace the further development of this doctrine and devotion in the course of the Church's history, in all the various ways which it manifests itself: art, literature, popular piety and doctrinal and liturgical expression. Special attention will be given to contemporary Church teaching and current issues in theology. A particular focus of the unit will be a careful examination of the meaning of the major Marian doctrines as they are presented in Catholic theology.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 120

**Christopher Shorrocks ofm conv**

2012

## Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God

CD326 (Sem. 1)  
CD327 (Sem. 2)

---

*This unit runs for two semesters but is separately coded for each semester to satisfy the requirements of the MCD and DTESJWR. Both semesters must be completed (15 points per semester) before results are awarded.*

The unit will consist of one year's work, covering the two semesters. It will deal with the person and work of Jesus Christ and the doctrine of the triune God as founded in the scriptures, and interpreted in the Church's tradition, both classical and contemporary. Particular attention will be given to the question of the historical Jesus; the New Testament origins of Christology and Trinitarian theology; the Patristic tradition; a theology of the redemptive death and resurrection of Jesus; the question of Jesus as the question about meaning. In the final two weeks of the course, consideration will be given to the exemplar of discipleship of Jesus Christ – Mary, mother of the Lord.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week for two semesters

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 122

**Paul Connell**

Semesters 1 & 2  
Thursday evening  
2011

## Marriage *(10 points)*

CD356

---

Particular attention will be given to the scriptural foundations of this sacrament to underpin an understanding of how the Catholic Church discerned the sacramentality of marriage within the historical process of the development of Christian doctrine. More recent teaching on the sacrament of marriage from the Second Vatican Council, Popes and theologians will be presented, together with relevant canonical questions and the relationship between Christian marriage and civil marriage. Contemporary pastoral and ecumenical issues, such as inter-Church marriages and preparation for marriage in a secular context, will be presented within this wider sacramental perspective.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 124

**Peter Elliott**

2012

## Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick *(10 points)* CD357

---

These two sacraments are called the “Sacraments of Healing.” The mystery of illness (both spiritual and bodily) is reflected in sin and disease in the human story. Healing both in terms of the forgiveness of sins and the healing of the body has individual and social dimensions. The unit will study the scriptural foundations of the two sacraments, and the subsequent traditions that have emerged, and then sometimes subsided, in the history of the Catholic Church. The unit will study the theology of both sacraments that has developed and changed as pastoral situations and issues emerged. As one form of reconciliation (Public Penance) dies, a new form of anointing of the sick begins to emerge. The current rituals of both sacraments are studied: the *Ordo Penitentiae* (1973) and the *Ordo Unctionis infirmorum eorumque pastoralis curae* (1972). Reference is also made to the document *Misericordia Dei* (2002). Some pastoral implications that have emerged in more recent years will also be examined.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 125

**Peter Matheson**

2012

## Eucharist CD358

---

This unit will present historical perspectives on the development of the Eucharistic tradition and will treat key elements of Catholic Eucharistic theology. Topics to be considered include: the Eucharist in relation to the mystery of Christ and the Church; the Eucharist in the Scriptures; the development of the theology of the Eucharist; Eucharist as thanksgiving, memorial, sacrifice, presence, covenant and communion.

**Prerequisites:** CD101 or CD350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 126

**Kevin Lenehan**

Semester 1  
Wednesday afternoon  
2011



# Foundational Theology for Teaching Religious Education (10 points)

CD360

*Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education*

This unit introduces students to key theological themes within the Catholic faith tradition. It explores teachings on God, Jesus Christ, the Reign of God, the Church and eschatology. The themes will be presented in the context of a religiously diverse world.

**Prerequisites:** BS360

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** one 800 word paper 20%  
one 1,200 word paper 30%  
one 2,000 word paper 50%

## **Bibliography**

Hayes, Michael A., and Liam Gearon, eds. *Contemporary Catholic Theology: A Reader*. New York: Continuum, 1999.

Hession, Anne, and Patricia Kieran. *Exploring Theology: Making Sense of the Catholic Tradition*. Dublin: Veritas, 2007.

Hill, Charles. *Making Sense of Faith: An Introduction to Theology*. Alexandria, NSW: E. J. Dwyer, 1995.

Knox, Ian. *Theology for Teachers*. Ottawa: Novalis, 1996.

Lane, Dermot A. *Christ at the Centre: Selected Issues in Christology*. New York: Paulist, 1990.

———. *The Experience of God: An Invitation to do Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1981.

Lennan, Richard, ed. *An Introduction to Catholic Theology*. New York: Paulist, 1998.

O'Collins, Gerald, and Mario Farrugia. *Catholicism: The Story of Christianity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Four Saturdays, 2011

July 30

August 13, 20

September 10

9.30am – 4.30pm

*Census Date: Friday 12<sup>th</sup> August*

# Living Christian Faith: Sacramental and Moral Life *(15 points)*

CD361

*Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education*

This unit builds on the understanding of Church developed in CD360 Introduction to Theology for Religious Educators, and explores Catholic life in terms of the sacraments and moral life. These themes will be considered both individually and in relationship with each other. With regard to the sacramental life of the Church, the unit will explore the fundamental principles of sacramental theology as a basis for the consideration of individual sacraments. With regard to Christian moral life, the unit will consider the Christian understanding of the human person as fundamental to Christian moral life and the essential relationship of moral life to personal prayer and liturgical celebration.

**Prerequisites:** BS360 and CD360

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:**

one 2,000 word essay	35%
short papers equivalent to 2,000 words	30%
integrative task equivalent to 2,000 words	35%

## **Bibliography**

Hession, Anne, and Patricia Kieran. *Exploring Theology: Making Sense of the Catholic Tradition*. Dublin: Veritas, 2007.

Hill, Brennan R. *Exploring Catholic Theology: God, Jesus Christ, Church and Sacraments*. Mystic, CT: Twenty-Third Publications, 1995.

Hoose, Bernard, ed. *Christian Ethics: An Introduction*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical, 1998.

Keating, James, ed. *Spirituality and Moral Theology: Essays from a Pastoral Perspective*. New York: Paulist, 2000.

Noll, Ray R. *Sacraments: A New Understanding for a New Generation*. Mystic, CT: Twenty-Third Publications, 1999.

O'Keefe, Mark. *Becoming Good, Becoming Holy: On the Relationship of Christian Ethics and Spirituality*. New York: Paulist, 1995.

O'Neil, Kevin, and Peter Black. *The Essential Moral Handbook: A Guide to Catholic Living*. Liguori, MO: Liguori, 2003.

Osborne, Kenan B. *Sacramental Guidelines: A Companion to the New Catechism for Religious Educators*. New York: Paulist, 1995.

———. *Sacramental Theology: A General Introduction*. New York: Paulist, 1998.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Four Saturdays

2011

February 26

March 26

April 30

May 14

9.30am – 4.30pm

Census Date: Friday 18<sup>th</sup> March

This unit will develop a systematic presentation of the meaning and implications of the foundational statement, made in the Book of Genesis, that humanity is created in the divine image and likeness. Through a study of relevant New Testament texts, a Christological anthropology will be developed. The theology of *communio* will be utilised to bring this particular anthropology to bear on questions of grace, sin, justification and salvation, with particular reference to Trinitarian theology and the work of the Holy Spirit in Salvation.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of Systematic Theology or equivalent  
(for MTS and MTheol students)

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 6,000 word essay

**Bibliography:** see page 119

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 1  
Wednesday morning  
2011

The aim of this examination is to assess whether the student has developed an integrated view of Catholic theology which can be expounded in a way suited to the Australian apostolate.

For the examination, the candidate is expected to provide and discuss with the examiners a written, personal, synoptic presentation of Christianity. This synthesis should allude, in a positive and ecumenical way, to the key themes covered in Revelation, Ecclesiology, Theology of God, Christology, Trinity, Grace and Original Sin, Eucharist and the other Sacraments, Eschatology, Mariology and Christian Moral Response. Where relevant, references should be made to significant biblical texts and major patristic and conciliar statements.

The student is free to grapple with the task according to any theologically enlightened approach. For example, the synthesis might take as its springboard a scriptural or conciliar assertion, a creed, the statement of a theologian or a liturgical text.

A supervisor will be assigned to each student to assist in his preparation.

The synthesis should run to about 25,000 words, typed, double-spaced on A4 paper. The style of footnotes and the bibliography should generally be in accord with the *CTC Style Guide* (see page 46ff). Three copies are to be handed to the Academic Records Office by the designated date: one copy for each examiner and one copy to be retained by the Mannix Library for filing.

The examination, of one hour's duration, is conducted formally and publicly by a board of two examiners. The candidate's supervisor is also present. In the examination the candidate must be prepared to:

- elucidate allusions or obscurities
- discuss or defend a position adopted
- indicate the scriptural basis for any assertions
- comment on major magisterial pronouncements which may be relevant
- refer to important expressions from tradition, liturgy or classical controversies relevant to the themes dealt with

The synthesis and its examination can count for three semester units (45 points) within the Master of Theological Studies degree.

**Paul Connell (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011



## Christian Thought and History: Church History Field C

---

<b>CH350</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation</b>	2011: Semester 1	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)
<b>CH351</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia</b>	2011: Semester 2	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)
<b>CH303</b>	<b>An Experience of Catholic Culture</b> (30 points) – crosslisted as DS315	2011: November – December	Austin Cooper omi AM & Frances Baker rsm
<b>CH320</b>	<b>The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II</b> (10 points)	2011: Winter Intensive	Max Vodola
<b>CH339</b>	<b>The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, a Case Study</b> (10 points)	2012	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>CH340</b>	<b>Byzantium</b> (10 points)	2012	Clara Staffa Geoghegan
<b>CH341</b>	<b>Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches of Asia</b> (10 points)	2012	Peter Hansen
<b>CH344</b>	<b>The Papacy in the Modern World</b> (10 points)	2011: Semester 1	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>CH397/398 CH497/498</b>	<b>The Practice of History</b>	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)

# Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation CH350

---

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

A survey unit at graduate level which covers the areas of the Early Church, the Middle Ages, and the Reformation.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** two one hour lectures each week and 6 seminars during the semester  
*Students are expected to present a one-page handout at each seminar and speak to that. This may form part of the final essay.*

**Assessment:** one 4,000 word essay 60%  
one 2 hour written examination 40%

**Seminar Text:** Augustine. *Confessions*.

**Bibliography:** see page 130

**Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)**

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011

# Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia CH351

---

A survey unit at graduate level which covers the areas of the Church in the Modern World, Asia and Australia

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** two one hour lectures each week and 6 seminars during the semester  
*Students are expected to present a one-page handout at each seminar and speak to that. This may form part of the final essay.*

**Assessment:** one 4,000 word essay 60%  
one 2 hour written examination 40%

**Bibliography:** See page 131

**Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)**

Semester 2  
Thursday morning  
2011

## An Experience of Catholic Culture *(30 points)*

CH303

*crosslisted as DS315*

Students will be introduced to the work of several major authors, artists, architects and composers who have helped shape the cultural ethos of modern Catholicism. This unit will comprise a four week tour of several significant centres with Dublin, Rome, Paris, and Canterbury as pivotal points in the experience.

In each location students will be given an opportunity to become familiar with some special sites of historic interest, to study and appreciate the art, architecture, literature and music associated with the place and also to experience worship there. In addition to providing opportunities of visiting places of cultural interest, there will also be time for study, reflection and prayer. A Handbook for the tour will be available to all participants and will include significant texts to be studied, maps and a more complete bibliography.

Preliminary lectures will be organised for participants.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** on site commentary by tour leaders at each location visited

**Assessment:** one 12,000 word journal

**Bibliography:** See page 132

**Austin Cooper omi AM and Frances Baker rsm**

11 November – 10 December  
2011

## The Council in History:

### John XXIII and Vatican II *(10 points)*

CH320

An introductory survey of the deepening crisis in relationships between the Catholic Church and society during the post-Tridentine period. A study of the speeches and writings of John XXIII concerning the Second Vatican Council, with special reference to his perception of an epochal shift and his vision for the Church into the future. An assessment of the historical importance of Vatican II.

**Prerequisites:** CH350 or CH351

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 133

**Max Vodola**

Winter Intensive  
2011

July 4, 6, 8, 11

10.00am – 5.00pm

*Census Date: Friday 8th July*



## The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, A Case Study *(10 points)*

---

CH339

This unit will explore various aspects of the Oxford Movement. Special attention will be focussed on its historic context, the interactions of the leading participants, their literary contribution, friendly and hostile reactions to the movement, and finally its impact on Western Christendom.

**Prerequisites:** CH350 or CH351

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 134

**Austin Cooper omi AM**

2012

## Byzantium *(10 points)*

---

CH340

This unit will cover Byzantine history commencing with Constantine's establishment of the city of Constantinople until its fall in 1453. The unit will consider the evolution of Byzantium from the Roman Empire and the ambition of Justinian to revitalize the empire. It will identify and evaluate internal conflicts within Byzantium and the continuing conflict on its borders with particular focus on the implications of the growth of Islam for Byzantium. It will examine the growing estrangement between East and West, including theological misinterpretations and the further mistrust brought about by the western crusades, particularly the capture of Constantinople by the Fourth Crusade.

**Prerequisites:** CH140 or CH350

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 135

**Clara Staffa Geoghegan**

2012

## Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches of Asia (10 points)

CH341

---

This unit examines the universal Christian ethos of martyrdom from a particular context within the Church in Asia. Using the history of martyrdom in the churches of Japan and Vietnam as case studies, the unit will engage students in an analytic examination of the effects of persecution on the Church, and how it had both an adverse and a beneficial effect on the growth of local churches. The unit will also involve a consideration of both the religious and political aspects of defiance of the state in the cause of faith, and how the culture of local martyrs has an effect upon the relationship between Church and State in contemporary Asian Christian cultures.

**Prerequisites:** CH350 or CH351

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

*Note: Students with language competence in the Vietnamese or Japanese languages will be encouraged to utilize other sources in those languages. However, those without such language skills will be in no way disadvantaged.*

### **Required Preliminary Reading**

Endo, Shusaku. *Silence*. Translated by William Johnston. New York: Taplinger, 1980.

**Bibliography:** see page 136

**Peter Hansen**

2012

## The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points)

CH344

---

A survey of the history of the Papacy in the Modern World from the 18<sup>th</sup>-century Enlightenment to the death of Pius XII in 1958. The unit will trace the growing role of the papacy in the life of the Church and its reaction to challenging movements such as the French Revolution; democracy; nationalism; the 'Social Question' and modern thought. Attention will also be given to its role in Missionary endeavours, the liturgical movement, the arts and sciences and international affairs.

**Prerequisites:** CH350 or CH351

**Requirements:** 2 hours per week

**Assessment:** 1,000 words seminar notes and discussion 30%  
one 2,500 word essay 70%

**Bibliography:** See page 137

**Austin Cooper omi AM**

Semester 1  
Thursday morning  
2011



<b>AI301</b>	<b>The Art of Preaching</b> – <i>see Field A</i>
2012	Michael McEntee
-----	
<b>DC301</b>	<b>Canon Law A</b>
2011: Semester 1	Ian Waters
<b>DC302</b>	<b>Canon Law B</b>
2011: Semester 2	Ian Waters
-----	
<b>DM350</b>	<b>Fundamental Moral Theology</b>
2011: Semester 1	Frances Baker rsm
<b>DM305</b>	<b>Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching</b>
2011: Semester 2	Anthony Ireland
<b>DM308</b>	<b>Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics</b>
2011: Semester 1	Norman Ford sdb
<b>DM432</b>	<b>Ethics and Healthcare Issues in the Catholic Tradition</b>
2011: Semester 1	Norman Ford sdb
<b>DM397/398</b> <b>DM497/498</b>	<b>Moral Theology Seminar</b>
2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Frances Baker rsm (coordinator)

## Canon Law A

DC301

---

This unit, together with Canon Law B, is an introduction to and commentary on current canonical legislation, in particular the *1983 Code of Canon Law*. Special attention will be paid to all legislation connected with pastoral ministry.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of each of Moral and Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 140

Ian Waters

Semester 1  
Monday morning  
2011

## Canon Law B

DC302

---

This unit, together with Canon Law A, is an introduction to and commentary on current canonical legislation, in particular the *1983 Code of Canon Law*. Special attention will be paid to all legislation connected with pastoral ministry.

**Prerequisites:** two levels of each of Moral and Systematic Theology

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 141

Ian Waters

Semester 2  
Monday morning  
2011

Within the context of Christian faith, this unit explores the following themes: (1) the nature of moral experience, the significance of religious faith for the moral life, the sources of moral knowledge; (2) The history of the moral theology within the Catholic tradition; (3) Personal morality, moral conscience, sin, conversion, significance of spiritual life for the personal moral life of the Christian.

**Prerequisites:** introductory studies in Scripture and Theology are recommended

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:**

one 1,000 word short paper	20%
one 3,000 word essay	50%
one 2,000 word text analysis	30%

## **Bibliography**

- Connolly, Hugh. *Sin*. New Century Theology. New York: Continuum, 2001.
- Curran, Charles E., and Richard McCormick, eds. *Conscience*. Vol. 14 of *Readings in Moral Theology*. New York: Paulist, 2004.
- Gula, Richard M. *The Good Life: Where Morality and Spirituality Converge*. New York: Paulist, 1999.
- Harrington, Daniel J., and James F. Keenan. *Jesus and Virtue Ethics: Building Bridges Between New Testament Studies and Moral Theology*. Lanham MD: Sheed & Ward, 2002.
- John Paul II. *Veritatis splendor*. Encyclical Letter. 1993.
- Keating, James, ed. *Moral Theology: New Directions and Fundamental Issues*. New York: Paulist, 2004.
- Keenan, James F. *A History of Catholic Moral Theology in the Twentieth Century: From Confessing Sins to Liberating Consciences*. London: Continuum, 2010.
- Mahoney, John. *The Making of Moral Theology: A Study of the Roman Catholic Tradition*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1987.
- O'Neil, Kevin J., and Peter Black. *The Essential Moral Handbook*. Liguori, MO: Liguori, 2003.
- Pinckaers, Servais. *The Sources of Moral Theology*. Translated by Mary T. Noble. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1995.

**Frances Baker rsm**

Semester 1  
Monday morning  
2011

# The Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching

DM305

This unit will probe contemporary justice issues from the perspective of Moral Theology. The unit will be divided into three parts. Firstly, a theological examination of the subject of justice will draw on the relevant biblical texts and the works of St Thomas Aquinas. The virtue of justice and its allied virtues will be dealt with in some detail. Secondly, an introduction to Catholic Social Teaching over the last 100+ years will be presented. The unit will show that this teaching draws on the theological foundation to address specific issues. Thirdly, these issues will be dealt with in class, as seminars, or as essay topics. The specific issues will be topical and may include: poverty, aboriginal issues, racism, peace, social justice and liturgical prayer, property ownership, work, wages, and leisure.

**Prerequisites:** DM106 or DM350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 144

**Anthony Ireland**

Semester 2  
Thursday afternoon  
2011

# Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics

DM308

This unit focuses on the biblical perspective on the value of human life and healthcare, basic Christian bioethical principles, the primacy of the person and the duty of reasonable care of life and health at every stage. The moral principles relevant to the identity of Catholic hospitals are discussed, including formal and material cooperation with others performing unethical activities in facilities leased from Catholic institutions. Topics covered include abortion, euthanasia, the withholding of treatment, HIV/AIDS, rape, the anencephalic fetus, transplants of donated organs, human research, the allocation of scarce resources, triage and other issues raised by the environment, and modern medical terminology: prenatal diagnosis, treatments for infertility, reproductive technology and embryonic stem cell research.

**Prerequisites:** DM106 or DM350

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** see page 172

**Bibliography:** see page 145

**Norman Ford sdb**

Semester 1  
Tuesday afternoon  
2011

# Ethics and Healthcare Issues in the Catholic Tradition

DM432

This unit focuses on the biblical understanding of the value of human life and health care, basic Christian and Catholic healthcare ethical principles and teachings. It begins with a brief exposition of some key concepts: subjective and objective aspects of the human person as a morally responsible agent with a rational and social nature, the meaning of ethics, ethical reasoning in the light of what is the *good of* and *for* persons. It then examines the relevance of secular and traditional criteria for determining morally good and bad actions, and concludes with the role of conscience in practice.

In the light of the above conceptual foundation and the relevant scientific and/or medical facts, consideration is given to ethical issues in health care selected from the following: the duty of reasonable care of health and life from conception to death: responsibilities of all involved in health care, ordinary and extra-ordinary means of medical treatment for sickness and diseases from before birth to palliative care at the end of life, human reproductive technology and embryo research, HIV/AIDS, rape, organ transplants, human research, the allocation of scarce resources and ethical issues relevant to the identity of Catholic hospitals.

**Prerequisites:** DM106 or DM350

**Prohibited Combination:** this unit is not available to students who have previously completed DM208/308

**Requirements:** 3 hours per week

**Assessment:** one 6,000 word essay

## Bibliography

Ashcroft, Richard E., and Raanan Gillon, eds. *Principles of Health Care Ethics*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley & Sons, 2007.

Ashley, Benedict M., Jean de Blois, and Kevin D. O'Rourke. *Health Care Ethics: A Theological Analysis*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.

Bass, Madeline. *Palliative Care Resuscitation*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2006.

Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith. *Instruction Dignitatis Personae*. 2008.

Ford, Norman. *The Prenatal Person: Ethics from Conception to Birth*. Oxford: Blackwell, 2002.

Geach, Mary, and Luke Gormally, eds. *Human Life, Action and Ethics: Essays by G. E. M. Anscombe*. Exeter: Imprint Academic, 2005.

Gill, Robin. *Health Care and Christian Ethics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Hepburn, Elisabeth. *Of Life and Death: An Australian Guide to Bioethics*. Melbourne: Dove, 1996.

Kuhse, Helga, and Peter Singer. *Bioethics: An Anthology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 2006.

Morrison, Eileen E., ed. *Healthcare Ethics: Critical Issues for the Twenty-First Century*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Sudbury MA: Jones and Bartlett, 2009.

Taylor, Carol R., and Robert Dell'Oro, eds. *Health and Human Flourishing*. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 2006.

**Norman Ford sdb**

Semester 1  
Wednesday evening  
2011



# Moral Theology Seminar

DM397/398  
DM497/498

---

Students follow a course of reading set after consultation with their supervisor, who is chosen from within the department. Students are required to meet regularly (at least monthly) with their supervisor to discuss progress and share the fruits of their research in seminars. Each student's topic and bibliography is also approved by the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:**    third level                    DM106 or DM350  
                          fourth level                    two levels of Moral Theology

**Assessment:**     DM397 (15 points)    see page 172  
                          DM398 (30 points)    see page 172  
                          DM497 (15 points)    one 6,000 word essay  
                          DM498 (30 points)    one 12,000 word research essay

*DM398 may be completed over two semesters as DM398A (part 1) and DM398B (part 2).  
DM498 may be completed over two semesters as DM498A (part 1) and DM498B (part 2).*

**Frances Baker rsm (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

<b>DL350</b>	<b>Liturgical Foundations</b> (10 points)	
	2011: Weekend Intensive	Margaret Smith sgs & Tom Knowles sss
<b>DL360</b>	<b>Spirit and Word</b> (10 points)	
	2011: Four Saturdays	Elio Capra sdb
<b>DL361</b>	<b>Celebrating the Eucharist</b> (10 points)	
	2012	Margaret Smith sgs & Tom Knowles sss
<b>DL362</b>	<b>Rites of Life and Death</b> (10 points)	
	2011: Four Saturdays	Elio Capra sdb
<b>DL363</b>	<b>Rites of Commitment</b> (10 points)	
	2012	Elio Capra sdb
<b>DL380</b>	<b>Liturgical Leadership</b> (5 points)	
	2011: Two Saturdays	Margaret Smith sgs & Tom Knowles sss
<b>DL397/398</b> <b>DL497/498</b>	<b>Liturgy Research Seminar</b>	
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Tom Knowles sss (coordinator)
-----		
<b>DP336</b>	<b>Clinial Pastoral Education</b>	
<b>DP397/398</b> <b>DP497/498</b>	<b>Pastoral Studies Seminar</b>	
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	William Attard (coordinator)
-----		
<b>DR360</b>	<b>Introduction to the Principles &amp; Practice of Religious Education</b> (10 points)	
	2011: Four Saturdays	Denise Goodwin
<b>DR397/398</b> <b>DR497/498</b>	<b>Religious Education Seminar</b>	
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Peter Varengo sdb

This unit introduces students to fundamental dimensions of the Christian liturgy as it is celebrated by the Catholic church. It explores the liturgy as the ‘source and summit’ of the church’s life and as a dynamic complex of symbol, ritual and word. It addresses the core concept of paschal mystery and the norm of ‘full, conscious and active participation’ by the assembly. Finally it considers the various languages employed in the liturgy: space, time, music and the body. The unit as a whole establishes the foundation for further practical study of Catholic rites.

**Prerequisites:** none

**Requirements:** intensive mode

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word class presentation	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

### Bibliography

Boyer, Mark G. *The Liturgical Environment: What the Documents Say*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2004.

Kroeker, Charlotte, ed. *Music in Christian Worship: At the Service of the Liturgy*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2005.

Kwatera, Michael. *Come to the Feast: Liturgical Theology of, by and for Everybody*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2006.

Lysik, David A., ed. *The Liturgy Documents: A Parish Resource*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. 2 vols. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1999–2004.

Searle, Mark, Barbara Searle, and Anne Koester, eds. *Called to Participate, Theological, Ritual and Social Perspectives*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2006.

Whalen, Michael D. *Seasons and Feasts of the Church Year: An Introduction*. New York: Paulist, 1993.

White, James F. *Introduction to Christian Worship*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Nashville: Abingdon, 2000.

**Tom Knowles sss and Margaret Smith sgs**

Three Saturdays & One Sunday  
2011  
February 26  
March 13, 26  
April 9  
10.00am – 5.00pm  
*Census Date: Friday 18<sup>th</sup> March*

The unit examines the relationship between word and sacrament in the worship life of the Catholic church and surveys the celebration of word that is the Prayer of the Church. It explores the history, theology and liturgical praxis of the sacraments of baptism and confirmation that in the Catholic tradition initiate the Christian believer into the life of God's Spirit and prepare for Eucharist. Particular attention is paid to the rite of Christian initiation of adults and children of catechetical age, to the preparation of children and their families for confirmation, and to the role of music in the rites.

**Pre-requisites:** DL350

**Requirements:** intensive mode

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word class presentation	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

**Bibliography**

Austin, Gerard. *Anointing with the Spirit: The Rite of Confirmation*. New York: Pueblo, 1985.

Chauvet, Louis-Marie. *The Sacraments: The Word of God at the Mercy of the Body*.  
 Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2005.

Duggan, Robert D., and Maureen A. Kelly. *The Christian Initiation of Children: Hope for the Future*. New York: Paulist, 1991.

Johnson, Maxwell E. *The Rites of Christian Initiation: Their Evolution and Interpretation*.  
 Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1999.

Scotto, Dominic F. *Liturgy of the Hours: Its History and its Importance as the Communal Prayer of the Church after the Liturgical Reform of Vatican II*. Petersham, MA: St Bede's, 1987.

*The Rites of the Catholic Church*. Study ed. New York: Pueblo, 1983.

Tufano, Victoria M., ed. *Readings in the Christian Initiation of Children*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1994.

Wade, Terry, ed. *The Parish Companion to the Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed.  
 Melbourne: James Goold House, 2005.

**Elio Capra sdb**

Four Saturdays  
 2011  
 July 23  
 August 6, 20, 27  
 10.00am – 4.00pm  
 Census Date: Friday 12<sup>th</sup> August

This unit gives sustained attention to the liturgical celebration of the sacrament that completes Christian initiation and lies at the heart of the church's life and mission: the eucharist. It begins with an overview of the evolution of Eucharistic rites from New Testament times, then studies the principles that govern the Catholic celebration of eucharist today as spelt out in the revised General Instruction of the Roman Missal, paying particular attention to the role of music in the celebration. It considers the preparation of children for their first communion and the church's norms for celebrating eucharist with children. Finally it deals with rites of Eucharistic devotion and the nature and conduct of Sunday Celebrations of Word and Communion.

**Pre-requisites:** DL350

**Requirements:** intensive mode

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word class presentation	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

## **Bibliography**

- Baldovin, John F. *Bread of Life, Cup of Salvation: Understanding the Mass*. Come and See. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2003.
- Catholic Bishops' Conference of England and Wales. *Celebrating the Mass: A Pastoral Introduction*. London: Catholic Truth Society, 2005.
- Dallen, James. *The Dilemma of Priestless Sundays*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1994.
- Emminghaus, Johannes H. *The Eucharist: Essence, Form, Celebration*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Translated by Linda M. Murray. Revised and edited by Theodor Maas-Ewerd. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1997.
- General Instruction of the Roman Missal*. English Translation by the International Committee on English in the Liturgy, 2002.
- Johnson, Lawrence J. *The Mystery of Faith: A Study of the Structured Elements of the Order of Mass*. Rev. ed. Washington, DC: Federation of Diocesan Liturgical Commissions, 2003.
- Martin, James, ed. *Celebrating Good Liturgy: A Guide to the Ministries of the Mass*. Chicago: Loyola, 2005.
- Mitchell, Nathan. *Cult and Controversy: The Worship of the Eucharist Outside Mass*. New York: Pueblo, 1982.
- The Sacramentary*. New York: Catholic Book Publishing, 1985.

This unit investigates the liturgical celebration of the sacraments of healing – reconciliation and anointing – as well as the rites for the pastoral care of the sick and the funeral rites of the Catholic church. It commences with an overview of the evolution of rites of penance, then explores current forms of the liturgical celebration of reconciliation in the Catholic church, with particular emphasis on the preparation of children and their families for first reconciliation. It goes on to examine the wide range of rites provided for the pastoral care of the sick and the dying. Finally consideration is given to the diversity of the church’s funeral rites, including those for children. The role of music in all these rites is a particular focus of attention.

**Pre-requisites:** DL350

**Excluded combination:** DL362 and DL363

**Requirements:** intensive mode

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word class presentation	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

### Bibliography

Dallen, James. *The Reconciling Community: The Rite of Penance*. New York: Pueblo, 1986.

Glen, Genevieve, Marilyn Kofler, and Kevin O’Connor. *Handbook for Ministers of Care*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1989.

Gusmer, Charles W. *And You Visited Me: Sacramental Ministry to the Sick and the Dying*. New York: Pueblo, 1984.

Henchal, Michael J., ed. *Repentance and Reconciliation in the Church: Major Presentations Given at the 1986 National Meeting of the Federation of Diocesan Liturgical Commissions*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1987.

*The Rites of the Catholic Church*. Study ed. New York: Pueblo, 1983.

Rutherford, Richard H. *The Death of a Christian: The Order of Christian Funerals*. Rev. ed. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1990.

Smith, Margaret. *Facing Death Together: Parish Funerals*. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1998.

**Elio Capra sdb**

Four Saturdays

2011

May 14, 28

June 18, 25

10.00am – 5.00pm

Census Date: Friday 20<sup>th</sup> May

This unit studies the church's rites of commitment – marriage and orders – as they are celebrated in the Catholic church, and the development of lay leadership in liturgy. A brief account of the origins and evolution of rites of commitment leads to an analysis of their contemporary liturgical form. Particular attention is paid to the question of appropriate music for weddings. The study of ordination rites for deacons (including married deacons) and priests and their consequent liturgical roles is complemented by an examination of rites for and the exercise of lay ecclesial leadership.

**Pre-requisites:** DL350

**Excluded combination:** DL362 and DL363

**Requirements:** intensive mode

<b>Assessment:</b>	one 2,000 word essay	50%
	one 1,000 word class presentation	25%
	one 1,000 word evaluation of a liturgical celebration	25%

### **Bibliography**

- Croft, Steven J. *Ministry in Three Dimensions: Ordination and Leadership in the Local Church*. London: Darton, Longman & Todd, 1999.
- Hahnenberg, Edward P. *Ministries: A Relational Approach*. New York: Crossroad, 2003.
- Laler, Michael G. *Secular Marriage, Christian Sacrament*. Mystic, CT: Twenty-Third Publications, 1985.
- O'Meara, Thomas F. *Theology of Ministry*. Rev. ed. New York: Paulist Press, 1999.
- Philibert, Paul J. *The Priesthood of the Faithful: Key to a Living Church*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2005.
- Rademacher, William J. *Lay Ministry: A Theological, Spiritual and Pastoral Handbook*. New York: Crossroad, 1996.
- Searle, Mark, and Kenneth W. Stevenson. *Documents of the Marriage Liturgy*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 1992.
- Stevenson, Kenneth W. *To Join Together: The Rite of Marriage*. New York: Pueblo, 1987.
- Wood, Susan K., and Michael Downey, eds. *Ordering the Baptismal Priesthood: Theologies of Lay and Ordained Ministry*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2003.

This is a short unit that offers the opportunity for students to integrate what they have learned from the four longer units. It is a practicum that deals with the tasks involved in preparing for worship and the skills that contribute to effective presiding at worship. The nature of the particular celebration to be focussed on will be determined in discussion between each student and the lecturer.

**Pre-requisites:** DL350, DL360, DL361, and DL362 or DL363

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** one 1,000 word essay 50%  
one 1,000 word assignment 50%

## **Bibliography**

- Archdiocese of Brisbane. *Lay Leaders of Liturgy with Sample Rites for Sundays, Weekdays and Funerals*. Brisbane: National Liturgical Commission, 2004.
- Begolly, Michael J. *Leading the Assembly in Prayer: A Practical Guide for Lay and Ordained Presiders*. San Jose: Resource Publications, 1997.
- Brown, Katherine. H. *Lay Leaders of Worship: A Practical and Spiritual Guide*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2004.
- de Lange, Anna, and Liz Simpson. *How to Lead the Prayers: A Training Course*. Grove Worship, W169. Cambridge: Grove, 2002.
- Earey, Mark. *Leading Worship*. Grove Worship, W152. Cambridge: Grove, 1999.
- . *Worship Audit: Making Good Worship Better*. Grove Worship, W133. Cambridge: Grove, 1995.
- Fleming, Austin, and Victoria M. Tufano. *Preparing for Liturgy: A Theology and a Spirituality*. Rev. ed. Chicago: Liturgy Training Publications, 1997.
- Thiron, Rita A. *Preparing Parish Liturgies: A Guide to Resources*. Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2004.

**Tom Knowles sss and Margaret Smith sgs**

Two Saturdays

2011

September 10

October 8

10.00am – 5.00pm

*Census Date: Friday 16<sup>th</sup> September*





Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is recognised as an educational experience and a dimension of Christian ministry. It brings theological students and ministers (lay or ordained) into supervised encounters with people in a variety of circumstances. Through intense involvement with people, and the feedback from peers, supervisors, other professionals and the people to whom ministry is offered, students develop new awareness of their own humanity and of the needs to those to whom they minister. From theological reflection on specific human situations, students gain new understanding of the human situation. Within the inter-disciplinary team process of helping people, students develop skills in inter-personal and inter-professional relationships.

**For more information:** see page 152

**Credit:**

GradDips:	15 points credit for a level 1 unit of CPE
MTS:	15 points credit at level 3 for a level 1 unit of CPE (30 points maximum)
MA:	30 points credit for an advanced unit of CPE

## Pastoral Studies Seminar

## DP397/398

## DP497/498

The Pastoral Studies Seminar provides students with the opportunity for guided research in an area of particular interest within the field of Pastoral Studies. The specific focus of the research needs to be approved by the unit coordinator and the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

**Prerequisites:**

third level	DP111 and DP112 are recommended
fourth level	DP111 and DP112 are recommended

**Requirements:** Private research, individually guided by a supervisor

**Assessment:**

DP397 (15 points)	see page 172
DP398 (30 points)	see page 172
DP497 (15 points)	one 6,000 word essay
DP498 (30 points)	one 12,000 word research essay

*DP398 may be completed over two semesters as DP398A (part 1) and DP398B (part 2).  
DP498 may be completed over two semesters as DP498A (part 1) and DP498B (part 2).*

**William Attard (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

# Introduction to the Principles and Practice of Religious Education (10 points)

DR360

*Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education*

This unit introduces students to the principles and practice of religious education within the Catholic tradition. It provides an opportunity for students to consider religious education as a ministry of the church and explores the contemporary theological and educational principles underlying religious education in the context of the Catholic school in Australia today.

**Prerequisites:** BS360 and CD360

**Requirements:** intensive mode

**Assessment:** two 1,000 word short papers 2 x 50%  
one 2,000 word essay 50%

## **Bibliography**

- Congregation for Catholic Education. *The Catholic School on the Threshold of the Third Millennium*. Boston: Pauline, 1998.
- Congregation for the Clergy. *General Directory for Catechesis*. Australian ed. Sydney: St Paul's. 1998.
- Durka, Gloria. *The Teacher's Calling: A Spirituality for Those Who Teach*. New York: Paulist, 2002
- Engebretson, Kathleen, Joe Fleming, and Richard Rymarz. *Thriving as an R.E. Teacher*. Katoomba, NSW: Social Science Press, 2002.
- Groome, Thomas H. *Sharing Faith: A Comprehensive Approach to Religious Education and Pastoral Ministry: The Way of the Shared Praxis*. San Francisco: Harper Collins. 1991.
- Liddy, Sally, and Louise Welbourne. *Strategies for Teaching Religious Education*. Katoomba, NSW: Social Science Press, 1999.
- Raduntz, Helen T., ed. *Potential and Opportunity: Critical Issues for Australian Catholic Education into the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. Blackwood, SA: Auslib, 1996.
- Ryan, Maurice J. *Religious Education in Catholic Schools: An Introduction for Australian Students*. Melbourne: David Lovell, 2006.
- Ryan, Maurice J., and Patricia Malone. *Exploring the Religion Classroom: A Guidebook for Catholic Schools*. Wentworth Falls: Social Science Press, 1996.

**Denise Goodwin**

Four Saturdays

2011

July 30

August 13, 20

September 10

9.30am – 4.30pm

*Census Date: Friday August 12*



---

<b>DS350</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality A: Classical to the Middle Ages</b>
2011: Semester 1	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS351</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities</b>
2011: Semester 2	Austin Cooper omi AM
<b>DS315</b>	<b>An Experience of Catholic Culture</b> ( <i>30 points</i> ) – <i>see CH303</i>
2011: November – December	Austin Cooper omi AM & Frances Baker rsm
<b>DS327</b>	<b>Women Mystics of the Middle Ages</b>
2012	Clara Staffa Geoghegan
<b>DS397/398</b> <b>DS497/498</b>	<b>Christian Spirituality Seminar</b>
2011: Semesters 1 & 2	Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)

## Christian Spirituality A: Classical to the Middle Ages

DS350

*Foundational Unit for GradDipTheol and MDiv*

This unit will introduce students to representative examples of Christian literature from the beginning of the Christian movement to the Middle Ages. The focus will be upon the study of these texts in their living theological and cultural setting. Students will also be required to experience some contemporary expressions of these texts; e.g., attend an Eastern Christian Liturgy.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Requirements:** two hours of lectures per week and six seminars during the semester.  
the equivalent of at least 6 hours of 'practical work' (e.g. attend Eastern Christian Liturgy)  
*Students are expected to prepare a one-page handout at each seminar and speak to that. This may form part of the final essay.*

**Assessment:**

one 1,500 word synthesis	30%
seminar reports and contribution	10%
one 4,000 word essay	60%

**Bibliography:** see page 159

Austin Cooper omi AM

Semester 1  
Tuesday morning  
2011

## Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities

DS351

This unit follows on from Christian Spirituality A: Modern Spiritualities and will introduce the student to some significant examples of Christian literature from the later Middle Ages to the present. The focus will be upon the study of these texts in their theological and cultural context. Students will also be required to experience some contemporary and living expressions or aspects of these texts; e.g., a visit to a monastic foundation.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Requirements:** two hours of lectures per week and six seminars during the semester  
the equivalent of at least 6 hours of 'practical work' (e.g. a visit to a monastic foundation, a relevant cultural experience)  
*Students are expected to prepare a one-page handout at each seminar and speak to that. This may form part of the final essay.*

**Assessment:**

one 1,500 word synthesis	30%
seminar reports and contribution	10%
one 4,000 word essay	60%

**Bibliography:** see page 160

Austin Cooper omi AM

Semester 2  
Tuesday morning  
2011

This unit explores female mystical piety in the Middle Ages, especially through the reading of selected primary texts from Hildegard of Bingen, Mechtild of Magdeburg, Gertrude the Great, Catherine of Siena, Julian of Norwich and Marguerite Porete. A seminar-based unit, it emphasises the reading of texts and the interpretive processes involved in a receptive and critical reading of medieval sources. It also explores some contemporary approaches to the interpretation of medieval women's spiritual experience in a social and cultural context.

- Prerequisites:** one unit of Christian Spirituality; e.g., DS350 or DS351
- Requirements:** 3 hours per week
- Assessment:** see page 172
- Advance Reading:** Sheldrake, Phillip. *Spirituality and History: Questions of Interpretation and Method*. London: SPCK, 1991.
- Bibliography:** see page 165

**Clara Staffa Geoghegan**

2012

## Christian Spirituality Seminar

DS397/398

DS497/498

This seminar is available to students who have completed two levels of Christian Spirituality. There will be regular sessions in which students will be guided in personal research on a topic of their own choice, which has been approved by the supervisor and the Chair of Examiners for Field D.

- Prerequisites:** third level as required by the MCD Coursework Studies Committee  
fourth level as required by the MCD Coursework Studies Committee
- Assessment:** DS397 (15 points) see page 172  
DS398 (30 points) see page 172  
DS497 (15 points) one 6,000 word essay  
DS498 (30 points) one 12,000 word research essay

*DS398 may be completed over two semesters as DS398A (part 1) and DS398B (part 2).  
DS498 may be completed over two semesters as DS498A (part 1) and DS498B (part 2).*

**Austin Cooper omi AM (coordinator)**

Semesters 1 & 2  
2011

## MCD Dedicated Postgraduate Units

(Level 4)

<b>AP406</b>	<b>Research Approaches for Theology</b> – <i>crosslisted to BS/CH/CT</i>
	2011: Semester 2      UFT
<b>AP434</b>	<b>“The Whole is a Riddle, an Enigma, an Inexplicable Mystery”: David Hume’s Philosophy of Religion</b>
	2011: Semester 2      CTC: Callan Ledsham
<b>BS4550</b>	<b>Re-Visioning of Biblical Interpretation: The Bible and Art</b> – <i>crosslisted as CH4550 and DT4550</i>
	2011: Semester 2      YTU
<b>CD419</b>	<b>The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology</b>
	2011: Winter Intensive      CTC: Terence Curtin and Brian Nichols
<b>CD428</b>	<b>Christian Anthropology: In the Divine Image</b>
	2011: Semester 1      CTC: Frances Baker
<b>CT4005</b>	<b>Mystical Theology</b>
	2011: Semester 1      YTU
<b>CH445</b>	<b>Prayer and Hospitality: Benedictine Spirituality and Australia</b>
	2011: Intensive      UFT
<b>CH4682</b>	<b>In Search of the Foundress: The Painted Life of Mary Ward</b> – <i>crosslisted as DT4682</i>
	2011: Semester 2      YTU
<b>DM432</b>	<b>Ethics and Healthcare Issues in the Catholic Tradition</b>
	2011: Semester 1      CTC: Norman Ford
<b>DP477.15</b>	<b>Supervision Foundations</b>
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2      Whitley
<b>DT4445</b>	<b>Recent Approaches to Mission</b>
	2011: Semester 1      YTU
<b>PDS405.15</b>	<b>Spiritual Exercises – Theory</b>
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2      ICSPF
<b>PDS406.15</b>	<b>Spiritual Exercises – Practice</b>
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2      ICSPF
<b>PDS410.15</b>	<b>Supervised Retreat Direction</b>
	2011: Semesters 1 & 2      ICSPF
<b>PDS415.15</b>	<b>The Weeks of the Spiritual Exercises</b>
	2011: Intensive      ICSPF
<b>PDS425.15</b>	<b>Key Meditations and Rules in Spiritual Exercises</b>
	2011: Intensive      ICSPF



## Index of Undergraduate Units

---

<b>Field A – Humanities</b> .....	68
AG102 New Testament Greek A.....	69
AG103 New Testament Greek B.....	70
AH101 Hebrew A.....	71
AH102 Hebrew B.....	72
AH201/301 Hebrew Reading Course ( <i>crosslisted as BS230/330</i> ).....	73
AI201/301 The Art of Preaching ( <i>crosslisted to Field D</i> ).....	74
AL101 Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin A.....	75
AL102 Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin B.....	75
<b>Field A – Philosophy</b> .....	76
AP110 An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology.....	77
AP113 Academic Writing, Critical Thinking, and Logic.....	78
AP124 Know Thyself: Introduction to Greek Philosophy.....	79
AP127 Philosophy of the Human Person.....	80
AP128 Do Unto Others: Introduction to Ethics.....	81
AP204/304 Philosophy of God.....	82
AP214/314 Medieval Philosophy.....	83
AP216/316 Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Faith ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	84
AP217/317 Early Modern Philosophy.....	85
AP218/318 Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics.....	86
AP219/319 Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	87
AP230/330 The Big Questions: Metaphysics.....	88
AP234/334 Natural Law ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	89
AP235/335 “No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	90
AP236/336 Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	91
AP397/398 Philosophy Seminar.....	92

## Index of Undergraduate Units

---

<b>Field B – Biblical Studies</b> .....	<b>93</b>
BS101	Introduction to the Old Testament ..... 94
BS102	Introduction to the New Testament..... 95
BS201/301	The Gospel of Matthew ..... 96
BS202/302	The Gospel of Mark ..... 97
BS203/303	The Lukan Narrative ..... 98
BS204/304	Letters of Paul ..... 99
BS205/305	The Pentateuch..... 100
BS207/307	The Gospel of John ..... 101
BS210/310	Study Tour of the Bible Lands ( <i>Old Testament</i> ) ..... 102
BS211/311	Study Tour of the Bible Lands ( <i>New Testament</i> ) ..... 102
BS215/315	The Book of Revelation ..... 103
BS216/316	The Prophetic Literature ..... 104
BS217/317	The Psalms and Wisdom Literature ..... 105
BS218/318	The Historical Literature..... 106
BS220/320	The Letter to the Hebrews..... 107
BS230/330	Hebrew Reading Course ( <i>see AH201/301</i> )..... 73
BS308	The Letter to the Romans..... 108
BS312	The Prophecy of Jeremiah ..... 109
BS313	Matthew’s Wisdom..... 110
BS326	Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament..... 111
BS397/398	Biblical Studies Seminar..... 112
<b>Field C – Systematic Theology</b> .....	<b>113</b>
CD101	Theology and Revelation ..... 114
CD102	Ecclesiology and Ecumenism ..... 115
CD202/302	God: Origin and End..... 116
CD208/308	Celebrating the Christian Mysteries..... 117
CD209/309	Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation..... 118
CD216/316	Theology of the Human Person ..... 119
CD220/320	History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 120
CD221	The Sacramental Theology of the Rites of Christian Initiation of Adults (R.C.I.A.) ..... 121
CD226/326	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God ( <i>Semester 1</i> ) ..... 122
CD227/327	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God ( <i>Semester 2</i> ) ..... 122
CD255	Liturgical Theology ( <i>10 points</i> )..... 123
CD256/356	Marriage ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 124
CD257/357	Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 125
CD258/358	Eucharist ..... 126
CD319	The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology ..... 127
CD397/398	Systematic Theology Seminar ..... 128

# Index of Undergraduate Units

<b>Field C – Church History</b> .....	<b>129</b>
CH140	Introduction to Church History: Early, Middle Ages, Reformation ..... 130
CH141	Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia..... 131
CH107/207	Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement ( <i>see DS125/225</i> ) ..... 161
CH108/208	Writings of Francis and Clare ( <i>see DS126/226</i> )..... 162
CH203/303	The Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points) ( <i>crosslisted as DS215/315</i> )..... 132
CH220/320	The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II (10 points)..... 133
CH239/339	The Dynamics of Religious Revivals: The Oxford Movement, a Case Study (10 points) ..... 134
CH240/340	Byzantium (10 points) ..... 135
CH241/341	Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences in the Churches in Asia (10 points) ..... 136
CH244/344	The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points) ..... 137
CH397/398	The Practice of History ..... 138
<b>Field D – Moral and Practical Theology</b> .....	<b>139</b>
AI201/301	The Art of Preaching ( <i>see Field A</i> ) ..... 74
DC301	Canon Law A ..... 140
DC302	Canon Law B ..... 141
DM106	Fundamental Moral Theology..... 142
DM109/209	Human Sexuality..... 143
DM205/305	The Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching..... 144
DM208/308	Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics ..... 145
DM397/398	Moral Theology Seminar ..... 146
<b>Field D – Pastoral and General Studies</b> .....	<b>147</b>
DL103	Introduction to Liturgy..... 148
DL397/398	Liturgy Research Seminar..... 149
DP111/211	Pastoral Studies I: A Theory of Pastoral Practice ..... 150
DP112/212	Pastoral Studies II: Pastoral Care and Spiritual Leadership ..... 151
DP236A & B	Clinical Pastoral Education..... 152
DP397/398	Pastoral Studies Seminar..... 153
DR103/203	Theological and Pedagogical Foundations of Religious Education ..... 154
DR104/204	Personal Development and Faith: The Praxis of Person Centred RE..... 155
DR397/398	Religious Education Seminar..... 156
<b>Field D – Christian Spirituality</b> .....	<b>157</b>
DS107-8	Oblate Studies A and B..... 158
DS111	Christian Spirituality A: Classic Spiritualities to Middle Ages ..... 159
DS112	Christian Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities ..... 160
DS125/225	Origins of the Franciscan Evangelical Movement ( <i>crosslisted as CH107/207</i> ) 161
DS126/226	Writings of Francis and Clare ( <i>crosslisted as CH108/208</i> ) ..... 162
DS215/315	The Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points; <i>see CH203/303</i> ) ..... 132
DS223	The English Spiritual Tradition A: The Medieval Period..... 163
DS224	The English Spiritual Tradition B: The Modern Period ..... 164
DS227/327	Women Mystics of the Middle Ages ..... 165
DS397/398	Christian Spirituality Seminar..... 166
<b>Non Degree Units</b> .....	<b>167</b>
NM401	Administration of the Sacrament of Penance and Moral Guidance..... 168

## Index of Postgraduate Units

---

<b>Field A – Humanities</b> .....	<b>184</b>
AH301 Hebrew Reading Course ( <i>crosslisted as BS330</i> ) .....	185
AI301 The Art of Preaching ( <i>crosslisted to Field D</i> ).....	185
<b>Field A – Philosophy</b> .....	<b>186</b>
AP350 Philosophy of the Human Person.....	187
AP351 An Introduction to Philosophy for Theology.....	187
AP304 Philosophy of God .....	188
AP314 Medieval Philosophy .....	188
AP316 Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith: Thomistic Metaphysics and Ethics ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	189
AP317 Early Modern Philosophy .....	189
AP318 Twentieth-Century Philosophy: Existentialism, Phenomenology, and Hermeneutics.....	190
AP319 Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> ) .....	190
AP330 The Big Questions: Metaphysics .....	191
AP334 Natural Law ( <i>10 points</i> ) .....	191
AP335 “No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy ( <i>10 points</i> ).....	192
AP336 Epistemology: Theories of Knowledge ( <i>10 points</i> ) .....	192
AP431 Christianity in a Post-Christian Culture.....	193
AP432 Ethics and Healthcare Issues.....	194
AP433 “Good Teacher, What Must I do to Inherit Eternal Life?” Medieval Theories of Beatitudes .....	195
AP434 “The Whole is a Riddle, an Enigma, an Inexplicable Mystery”: David Hume’s Philosophy of Religion .....	196
AP397/398 Philosophy Seminar .....	197
AP497/498 Philosophy Seminar .....	197

## Index of Postgraduate Units

---

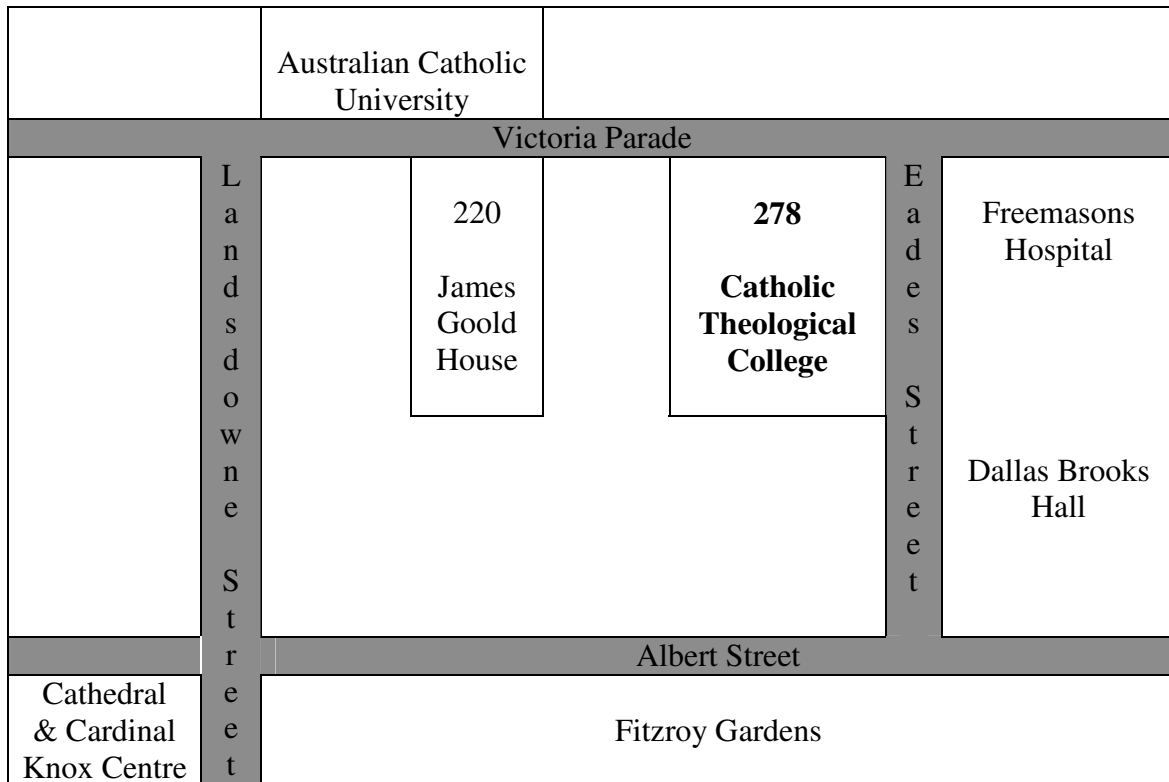
<b>Field B – Biblical Studies</b> .....	<b>198</b>
BS350	Introduction to the Old/First Testament..... 199
BS351	Introduction to the New Testament..... 199
BS301	The Gospel of Matthew ..... 200
BS302	The Gospel of Mark ..... 200
BS303	The Lukan Narrative ..... 201
BS304	Letters of Paul ..... 201
BS305	The Pentateuch..... 202
BS307	The Gospel of John ..... 202
BS308	The Letter to the Romans..... 203
BS310	Study Tour of the Biblical Lands ( <i>Old Testament</i> ) ..... 203
BS311	Study Tour of the Biblical Lands ( <i>New Testament</i> ) ..... 203
BS312/412	The Prophecy of Jeremiah ..... 204
BS313/413	Matthew’s Wisdom..... 204
BS315	The Book of Revelation ..... 205
BS316	The Prophetic Literature ..... 205
BS317	The Psalms and Wisdom Literature ..... 206
BS318	The Historical Literature..... 206
BS320	The Letter to the Hebrews..... 207
BS326/426	Justice, Mercy and Theodicy in the Old Testament..... 207
BS330	Hebrew Reading Course ( <i>see AH301</i> ) ..... 185
BS360	Sacred Scripture: A Foundation for Teaching Religious Education..... 208
BS397/398	Biblical Studies Seminar..... 209
BS497/498	Biblical Studies Seminar..... 209
<b>Field C – Systematic Theology</b> .....	<b>210</b>
CD350	Introduction to Theology ..... 211
CD302	God: Origin and End..... 212
CD308	Celebrating the Christian Mysteries..... 212
CD309	Introduction to Sacramental Theology; Baptism and Confirmation..... 213
CD316	Theology of the Human Person ..... 213
CD319/419	The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology ..... 214
CD320	History and Theology of Marian Doctrine and Devotion ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 214
CD326	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God ( <i>Semester 1</i> ) ..... 215
CD327	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God ( <i>Semester 2</i> ) ..... 215
CD356	Marriage ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 215
CD357	Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick ( <i>10 points</i> ) ..... 216
CD358	Eucharist ..... 216
CD360	Foundational Theology for Teaching Religious Education..... 217
CD361	Living Christian Faith: Sacramental and Moral Life..... 218
CD428	Christian Anthropology: In the Divine Image ..... 219
CD450	Theological Synthesis ..... 220
CD397/398	Systematic Theology Seminar ..... 221
CD497/498	Systematic Theology Seminar ..... 221

## Index of Postgraduate Units

<b>Field C – Church History</b> .....	<b>222</b>
CH350	Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation ..... 223
CH351	Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia..... 223
CH303	An Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points) (crosslisted as DS315) ..... 224
CH320	The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II (10 points)..... 224
CH339	The Dynamics of Religious Revivals The Oxford Movement, A Case Study (10 points)..... 225
CH340	Byzantium (10 points) ..... 225
CH341	Making Martyrs: Self-sacrifice and its Consequences on the Churches in Asia (10 points)..... 226
CH344	The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points) ..... 226
CH397/398	The Practice of History ..... 227
CH497/498	The Practice of History ..... 227
<b>Field D – Moral and Practical Theology</b> .....	<b>228</b>
AI301	The Art of Preaching (crosslisted to Field A) ..... 185
DC301	Canon Law A ..... 228
DC302	Canon Law B ..... 229
DM350	Fundamental Moral Theology..... 230
DM305	Virtue of Justice and Catholic Social Teaching..... 231
DM308	Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics ..... 231
DM432	Ethics and Healthcare Issues in the Catholic Tradition ..... 232
DM397/398	Moral Theology Seminar ..... 233
DM497/498	Moral Theology Seminar ..... 233
<b>Field D – Pastoral and General Studies</b> .....	<b>234</b>
DL350	Liturgical Foundations (10 points) ..... 235
DL360	Spirit and Word (10 points) ..... 236
DL361	Celebrating the Eucharist (10 points) ..... 237
DL362	Rites of Life and Death (10 points) ..... 238
DL363	Rites of Commitment (10 points) ..... 239
DL380	Liturgical Leadership (5 points) ..... 240
DL397/398	Liturgy Research Seminar..... 241
DL497/498	Liturgy Research Seminar..... 241
DP336	Clinical Pastoral Education..... 242
DP397/398	Pastoral Studies Seminar..... 235
DP497/498	Pastoral Studies Seminar..... 235
DR360	Introduction to the Principles and Practice of R.E. (10 points) ..... 243
DR397/398	Religious Education Seminar..... 244
DR497/498	Religious Education Seminar..... 244
<b>Field D – Christian Spirituality</b> .....	<b>245</b>
DS350	Christian Spirituality A: Classical to the Middle Ages..... 245
DS351	Classical Spirituality B: Modern Spiritualities ..... 246
DS315	An Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points) (crosslisted as CH303)..... 224
DS327	Women Mystics of the Middle Ages ..... 247
DS397/398	Christian Spirituality Seminar..... 247
DS497/498	Christian Spirituality Seminar..... 247

## Location Map

---



**This diagram is not to scale  
Refer to Melway 2G 1C**

### Public Transport Details:

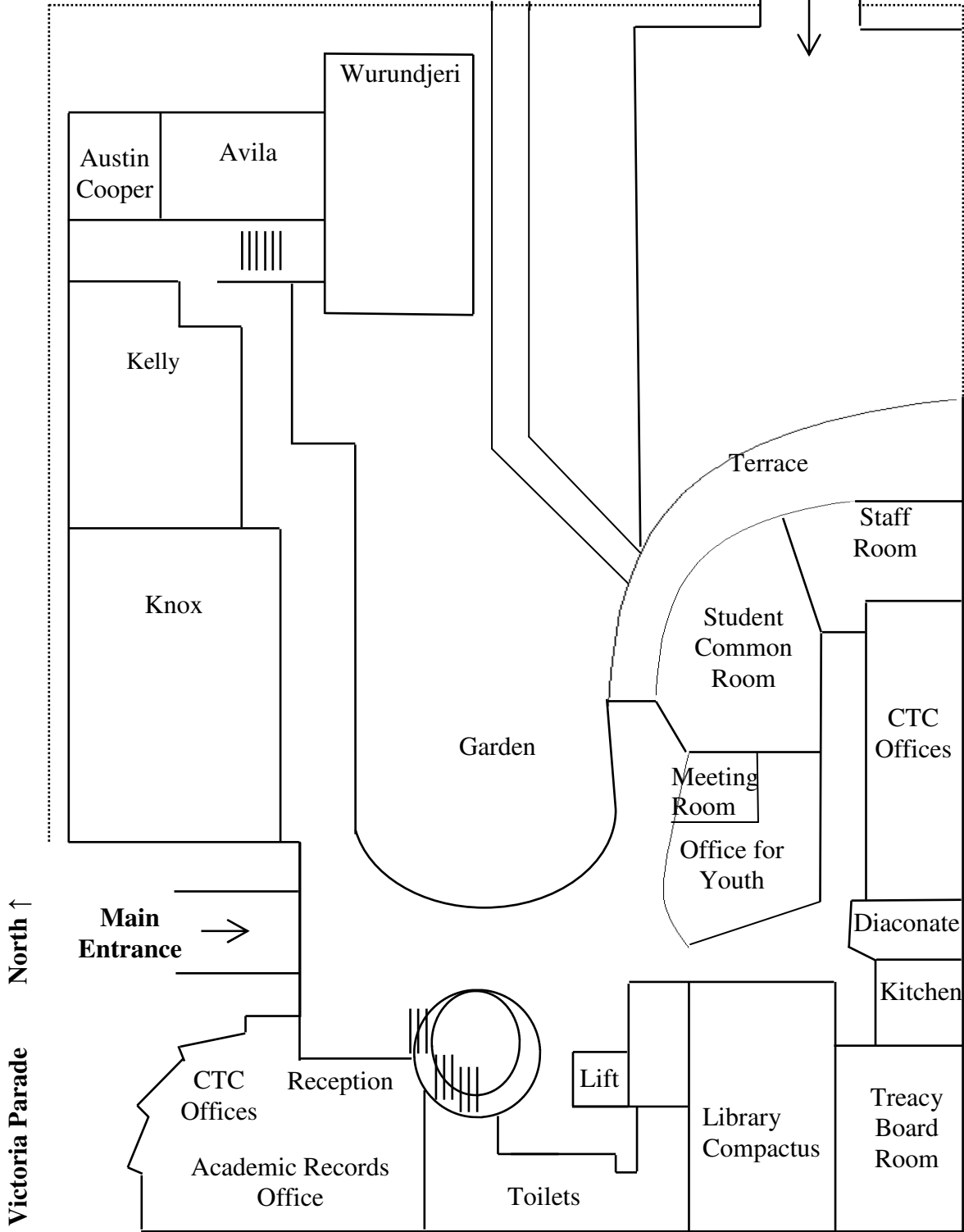
- Tram:** Routes 23, 24, 42, 109 pass CTC – Victoria Parade  
Routes 12, 30, 31 terminate at St Vincent’s Plaza (a short walk from CTC)  
Routes 11, 112 (West Preston) alight at St Vincent’s Plaza
- Train:** To Parliament Station, then a short walk through the gardens or a tram (routes 11, 12, 31, 42, 109 pass the Macarthur St exit of Parliament Station)
- Bus:** Doncaster/Templestowe freeway routes pass the front door

# Level 2 (Ground Floor)

Eades St

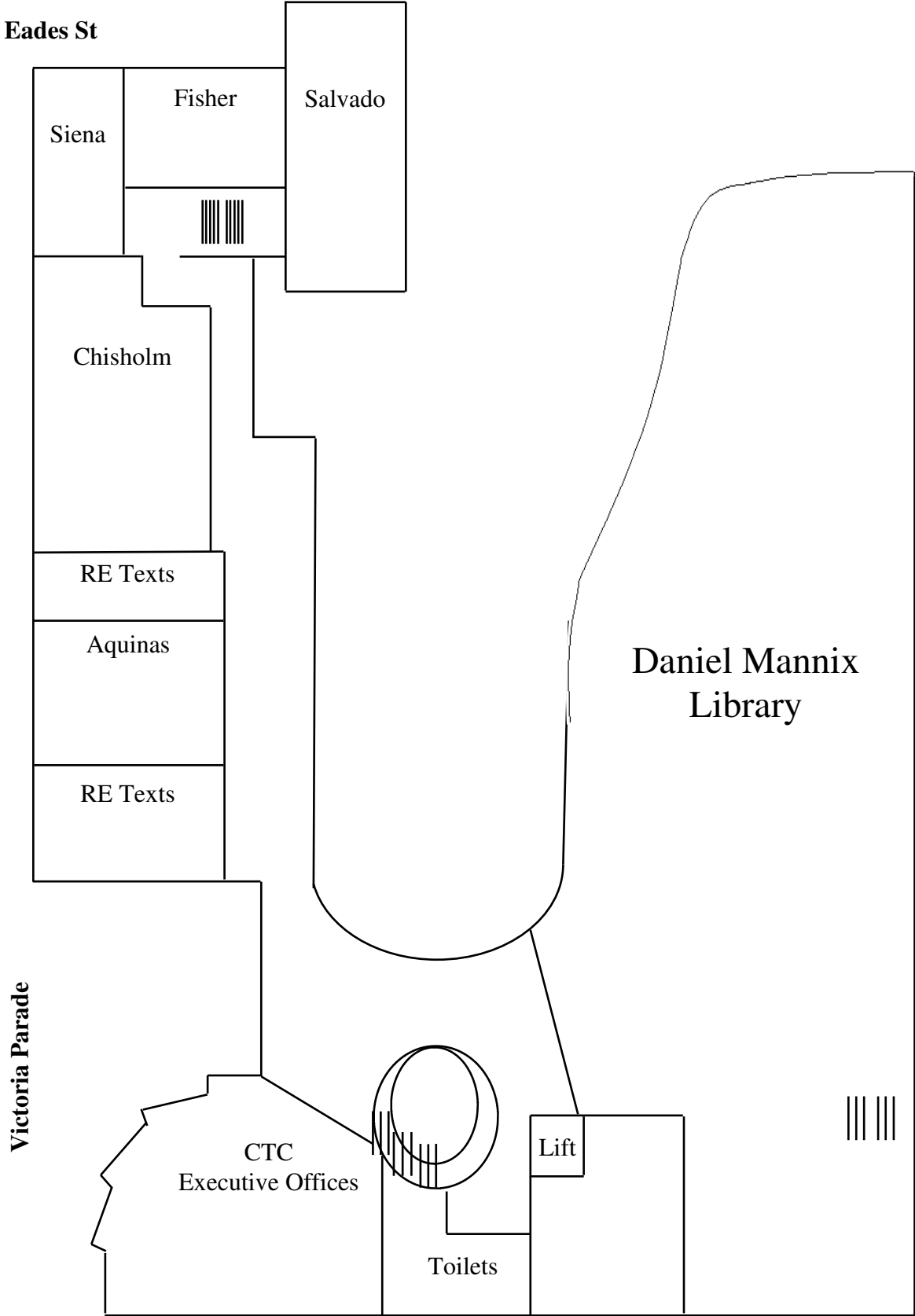
Pedestrian Gate

Car Park Entrance

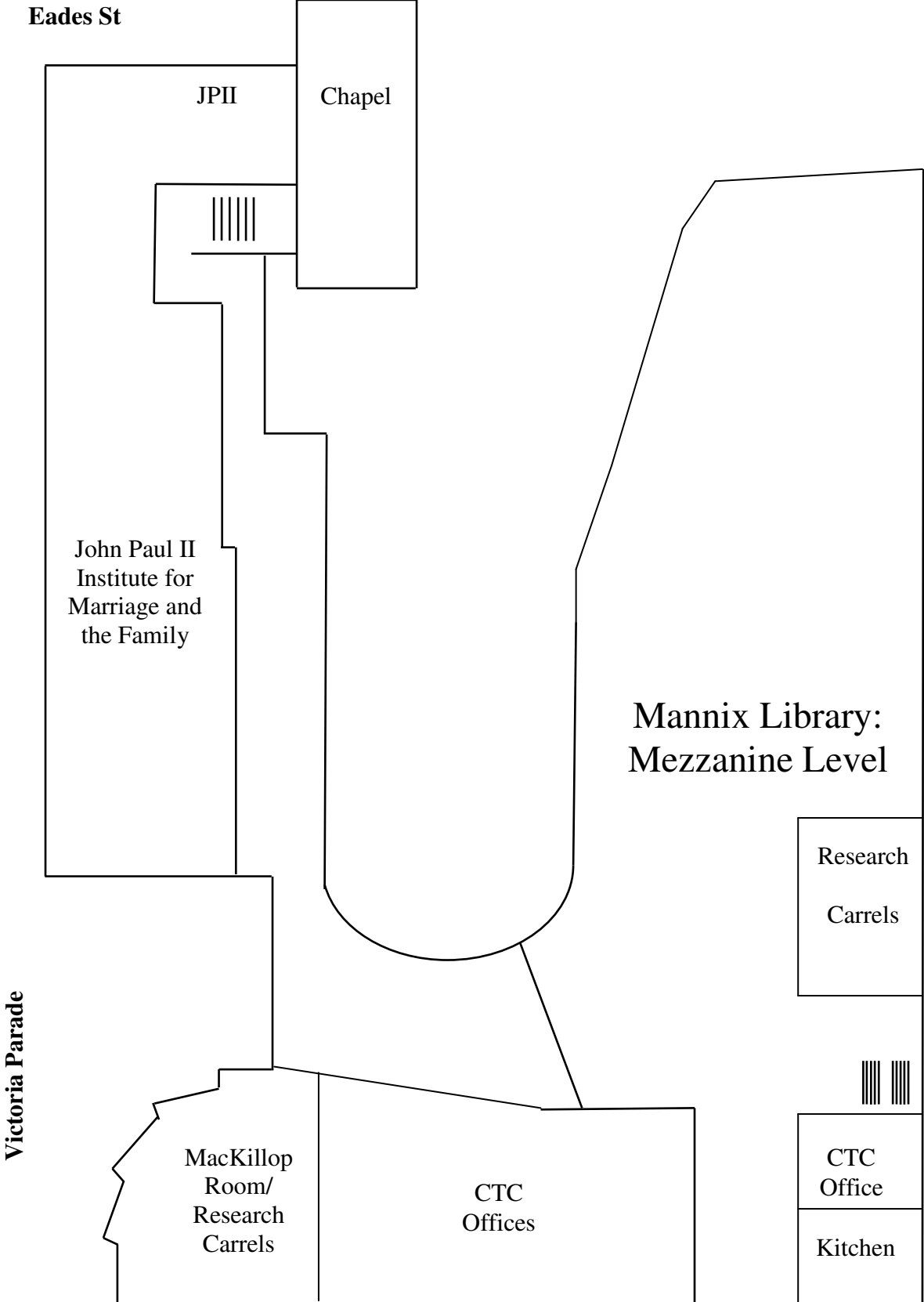




# Level 3



# Level 4



# Timetables

2011 Timetable (Census Date Friday 18<sup>th</sup> March)

## First Semester

<b>Monday</b>			
10 – 1	DC301	Canon Law A	I. Waters
	DM106/350	Fundamental Moral Theology	F. Baker
2 – 5	AL101	Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin A	C. Ledsham
	BS217/317	The Psalms and Wisdom Literature	A. Dean
6 – 9	AP216/316	Medieval Philosophy Elaborating Faith (10 points)	C. Ledsham
	CD209/309	Introduction to Sacramental Theology: Baptism and Confirmation	T. Curtin
	DR103/203	Theological & Pedagogical Foundation of RE	P. Varengo
<b>Tuesday</b>			
10 – 12	DS111/350	Christian Spirituality A: Classical to the Middle Ages <i>lecture</i>	A. Cooper
10 – 1	BS204/304	The Letters of Paul	S. Moran
12 – 1	DS111	Christian Spirituality A <i>seminar (UG only)</i>	A. Cooper
1.30–2.30	DS350	Christian Spirituality A <i>seminar (PG only)</i>	A. Cooper
2 – 5	AP127	Philosophy of the Human Person (UG only)	G. McCormick
	DM208/308	Bioethics and Healthcare Ethics	N. Ford
6 – 9	BS101	Introduction to the Old Testament (UG only)	B. Boyle
	BS350	Introduction to the Old Testament (PG only)	A. Dean
	DS126/226	Writings of Francis and Clare (also as CH108/208)	C. Shorrock
<b>Wednesday</b>			
10 – 1	AP110	Introduction to Philosophy for Theology (UG only)	J. Maher (coordinator)
	CD216/316	Theology of the Human Person	F. Baker
	CD428	Christian Anthropology: In the Divine Image	E. Capra
	DL103	Introduction to Liturgy	E. Capra
2 – 5	AG102	New Testament Greek A	S. Moran
	AH101	Hebrew A	A. Dean
	CD258/358	Eucharist	K. Lenehan
	DP111/211	Pastoral Studies I: Theory of Pastoral Practice	B. Attard
6 – 9	AP351	Introduction to Philosophy for Theology (PG only)	J. Maher (coordinator)
	DM432	Ethics & Healthcare Issues in the Catholic...	N. Ford
<b>Thursday</b>			
10 – 12	CH244/344	The Papacy in the Modern World (10 points)	A. Cooper
10 – 1	AP235/335	“No Man is an Island”: Social and Political Philosophy (10 points)	S. Mackinlay
	CH140/350	Introduction to Church History: Early Church, Middle Ages, Reformation (UG and PG)	C. Shorrock (coordinator)
	NM401	Administration of the Sacrament of Penance	I. Waters
2 – 5	AP113	Academic Writing, Critical Thinking & Logic	C. Ledsham (coordinator)
	CD101	Theology and Revelation (UG only)	K. Lenehan
6 – 9	CD226/326	Jesus Christ: Revealer of The Triune God A	Paul Connell

2011 Timetable (Census Date Friday 12<sup>th</sup> August)

Second Semester

<b>Monday</b>			
10 – 1	BS216/316	The Prophetic Literature	B. Boyle
	DC302	Canon Law B	I. Waters
2 – 5	BS215/315	The Book of Revelation	D.A.N. Nguyen
	DS224	The English Spiritual Tradition B: Modern Period	A. Cooper
6 – 9	AP434	David Hume's Philosophy of Religion	C. Ledsham
	DR104/204	Personal Development & Faith: The Praxis of Person-Centred R. E.	P. Varengo
<b>Tuesday</b>			
10 – 12	DS112/351	Christian Spirituality B: Modern <i>lecture</i>	A. Cooper
10 – 1	BS201/301	The Gospel of Matthew	S. Moran
12 – 1	DS112	Christian Spirituality B <i>seminar (UG only)</i>	A. Cooper
1.30–2.30	DS351	Christian Spirituality B <i>seminar (PG only)</i>	A. Cooper
2 – 5	AP230/330	The Big Questions: Metaphysics	C. Ledsham/ G. McCormick
6 – 9	BS102	Introduction to the New Testament ( <i>UG only</i> )	D.A.N. Nguyen
	BS218/318	The Historical Literature	A. Dean
	CD350	Introduction to Theology ( <i>PG only</i> )	K. Lenehan
<b>Wednesday</b>			
10 – 1	AP128	Do Unto Others: Introduction to Ethics	S. Mackinlay
	CD202/302	God: Origin and End	P. Connell
2 – 5	AG103	New Testament Greek B	S. Moran
	AH102	Hebrew B	A. Dean
	AP124	Know Thyself: Introduction to Greek Philosophy	J. Maher
	DP112/212	Pastoral Studies II: Pastoral Care & Spiritual Leadership	B. Attard
6 – 9	AP350	Philosophy of the Human Person ( <i>PG only</i> )	G. McCormick
	CD221	The Sacramental Theology of the RCIA	E. Capra
	BS351	Introduction to the New Testament ( <i>PG only</i> )	D.A.N. Nguyen
<b>Thursday</b>			
10 – 1	CD102	Ecclesiology and Ecumenism	S. Rigo/ D. Stanley
	CH141/351	Introduction to Church History: Asia, Modern World, Australia ( <i>UG and PG</i> )	M. Vodola (coordinator)
	DM109/209	Human Sexuality	F. Baker
2 – 5	AL102	Introductory Ecclesiastical Latin B	C. Ledsham
	DM205/305	Virtue of Justice & Catholic Social Teaching	A. Ireland
6 – 9	AP219/319	Recent Issues in Continental Philosophy (10 points)	G. McCormick/ S. Mackinlay
	CD227/327	Jesus Christ: Revealer of the Triune God B	P. Connell

## 2011 Timetable

## Intensives and Study Tours

### Winter Intensives *(Census Date: Friday 8<sup>th</sup> July)*

AP234/334	Natural Law (10 points) Callan Ledsham	2 x Monday 1 x Wednesday 1 x Friday	July 4, 6, 8, 11 + exam 10.00am – 5.00pm
CD319/419	The Sacrament of Orders: History and Theology Terence Curtin Brian Nichols	2 x Monday 2 x Wednesday 2 x Friday	July 4, 6, 8, 11, 13, 15 + exam 10.00am – 5.00pm
CH220/320	The Council in History: John XXIII and Vatican II (10 points) Max Vodola	2 x Monday 1 x Wednesday 1 x Friday	July 4, 6, 8, 11 10.00am – 5.00pm

### Study Tours

CH203/303	The Experience of Catholic Culture (30 points) <i>crosslisted as DS215/315</i> Austin Cooper omi AM Frances Baker rsm	11 November – 10 December 2011 <i>Census Date: November 22<sup>nd</sup></i>
BS210/211 BS310/311	Study Tour of the Biblical Lands (30 points)	2012

**Graduate Certificate in Liturgy**

DL350	Liturgical Foundations (10 points) Tom Knowles and Margaret Smith	3 x Saturday 1 x Sunday 10.00am – 5.00pm	February 26 March 13, 26 April 9 Census Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> March
DL360	Spirit and Word (10 points) Elio Capra	4 x Saturday 10.00am – 5.00pm	July 23 August 6, 20, 27 Census Date: 12 <sup>th</sup> August
DL361	Celebrating the Eucharist (10 points) Tom Knowles		2012
DL362	Rites of Life and Death (10 points) Elio Capra	4 x Saturday 10.00am – 5.00pm	May 14, 28 June 18, 25 Census Date: 20 <sup>th</sup> May
DL363	Rites of Commitment (10 points) Elio Capra		2012
DL380	Liturgical Leadership (5 points) Tom Knowles and Margaret Smith	2 x Saturday 10.00am – 5.00pm	September 10 October 8 Census Date: 16 <sup>th</sup> September

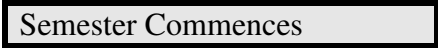


**Graduate Certificate in Teaching Religious Education***Venue: Corpus Christi School, 29 Russell Street, Werribee*

BS360	Sacred Scripture: A Foundation for Teaching Religious Education (10 points) Brian Boyle (coordinator)	4 x Saturday 9.30am – 4.30pm	February 26 March 26 April 30 May 14 Census Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> March
CD361	Living Christian Faith: Sacramental and Moral Life (15 points) Frances Baker	4 x Saturday 9.30am – 4.30pm	February 26 March 26 April 30 May 14 Census Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> March
DR360	Introduction to the Principles and Practice of Religious Education (10 points) Denise Goodwin	4 x Saturday 9.30am – 4.30pm	July 30 August 13, 20 September 10 Census Date: 12 <sup>th</sup> August
CD360	Foundational Theology for Teaching Religious Education (10 points) Frances Baker	4 x Saturday 9.30am – 4.30pm	July 30 August 13, 20 September 10 Census Date: 12 <sup>th</sup> August

# 2011 Calendar

January							February							March						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
30	31					1			1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4	5
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28						27	28	29	30	31		
April							May							June						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7			1	2	3	4	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30		
July							August							September						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
31					1	2		1	2	3	4	5	6					1	2	3
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30	
October							November							December						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1			1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31
30	31																			

Note: CTC Classes are held on all public holidays during the teaching semester

Legend
 Semester Commences
 Semester Census Date
 Exam Week

All information is correct at the time of printing

Photography by Peter Casamento and CTC Staff and Students  
 Printed by Snap Printing, Spencer Street, West Melbourne VIC 3003